

BN



(19) Europäisches Patentamt
 European Patent Office
 Office européen des brevets



(11) Publication number: 0 639 567 A1

(12)

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION
 published in accordance with Art.
 158(3) EPC

(21) Application number: 93911947.5

(51) Int. Cl.⁶: C07D 209/10, C07D 209/30,
 C07D 401/12, C07D 403/12,
 C07D 417/12, A61K 31/40,
 A61K 31/41, A61K 31/415,
 A61K 31/44

(22) Date of filing: 28.04.93

(86) International application number:
 PCT/JP93/00560

(87) International publication number:
 WO 93/23374 (25.11.93 93/28)

(30) Priority: 08.05.92 JP 116126/92

Matsushige-cho

Itano-gun

Tokushima 771-02 (JP)

Inventor: KANAYA, Jun 22-7, Aza

Higashibiraki Nakamura

Kitajima-cho

Itano-gun

Tokushima 771-02 (JP)

Inventor: MORITAKE, Masako 38-1,
 Nakashowa-cho 1-chome

Tokushima-shi

Tokushima 770 (JP)

Inventor: TANAKA, Akie 32, Aza Hon-cho
 Bezaiten Muya-cho

Naruto-shi

Tokushima 772 (JP)

(43) Date of publication of application:
 22.02.95 Bulletin 95/08

(84) Designated Contracting States:
 AT CH DE DK ES FR GB IT LI NL SE

(71) Applicant: OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL
 FACTORY, INC.

115, Aza Kuguhara

Tateiwa

Muya-cho

Naruto-shi

Tokushima 772 (JP)

(72) Inventor: INAI, Masatoshi 20-1, Aza Kitawake

Yagami

Aizumi-cho

Itano-gun

Tokushima 771-12 (JP)

Inventor: SHIBUTANI, Tadanao 96-1, Aza

Mitsuhokaitaku

Mitsuho

(74) Representative: Hansen, Bernd, Dr.

Dipl.-Chem. et al

Hoffmann, Eitle & Partner,

Patentanwälte,

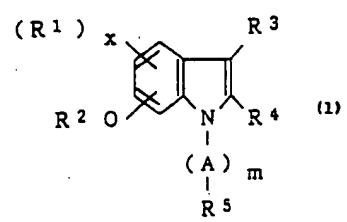
Arabellastrasse 4

D-81925 München (DE)

(54) INDOLE DERIVATIVE.

(57) An indole derivative represented by general formula (1). It has a potent antiestrogenic effect and hence is useful for treating estrogen-dependent diseases such as anovular infertility, prostatomegaly, osteoporosis, breast cancer, endometrial cancer and melanoma.

EP 0 639 567 A1



TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to novel indole derivatives.

5 PRIOR ART

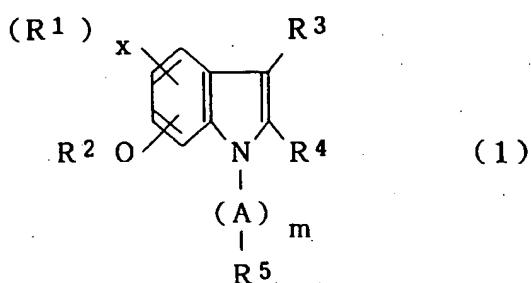
The indole derivatives of the invention are novel compounds not yet described in the literature.

DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

10

It is an object of the invention to provide compounds useful as drugs, as mentioned later herein. According to the invention, indole derivatives of the general formula (1) shown below are provided.

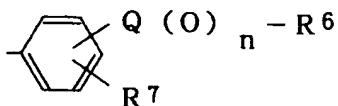
15



20

25 In the above formula, R¹ is a halogen atom, R² is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group, R³ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a halogen atom, R⁴ is a thienyl group or a group of the formula

30



35

35 (in which R⁶ is a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkyl group as a substituent, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a pyridyl group, R⁷ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, Q is a sulfur or selenium atom and n is an integer of 0 to 2), A is an alkylene group, m is an integer of 0 to 1, R⁵ is a hydrogen atom, an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a hydroxyl group or a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ (in which B is a lower alkylene group and R⁸ is a phenyl, di-lower alkyl-amino, 40 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, 1-imidazolyl or 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl group) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R⁵ is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carboxyl group, a hydroxyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰ (in which R⁹ and R¹⁰ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl group or R⁹ and R¹⁰ are bound to each other either directly or via 45 an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl or carboxyl group), a group of the formula -CH₂-N-(R¹¹)-R¹² (in which R¹¹ and R¹² are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkanoyl group or R¹¹ and R¹² are bound to each other either directly or via 50 an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl or carboxyl group), a group of the formula -OR¹³ (in which R¹³ is a lower alkylcarbamoylphenyl group, a lower alkylaminomethylphenyl group, a lower alkylaminomethylphenyl group, a 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylphenyl group, a 1-pyrrolidinylmethylphenyl group, a 2-di-lower alkylaminoethyl group or a 2-hydroxyl-2-lower alkylaminoethyl group) or a phenyl group which may 55 optionally have a hydroxyl, lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent, and x is an integer of 0 to 2.

As the groups appearing in the above general formula (1), there may be mentioned the following examples. The lower alkyl group includes straight or branched lower alkyl groups such as methyl, ethyl,

propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, pentyl and hexyl. The alkyl group includes heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl and the like in addition to the lower alkyl groups mentioned above. The lower alkanoyl group includes, among others, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, valeryl, pivaloyl, hexanoyl and heptanoyl.

As the cycloalkyl group, there may be mentioned cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 5 cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, etc.

Thus, the cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto includes, in addition to the cycloalkyl groups mentioned above, 1-indanyl, 2-indanyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl, etc.

The phenyl-lower alkyl group is, for example, benzyl, 2-phenylethyl, 1-phenylethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 4-phenylbutyl, 5-phenylpentyl or 6-phenylhexyl.

The lower alkoxy group is, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, pentyloxy or hexyloxy.

The phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkyl group as a substituent includes, in addition to phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 3,4,5-trimethylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 4-propylphenyl, 4-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 4-hexylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl and the like.

The pyridyl group includes 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl and 4-pyridyl, and the thienyl group includes 2-thienyl and 3-thienyl.

The lower alkoxycarbonyl group is, for example, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, 20 butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl or hexyloxycarbonyl.

The lower alkylsulfonyl group is, for example, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, propylsulfonyl, butylsulfonyl, pentylsulfonyl or hexylsulfonyl.

The lower alkylene group is, for example, methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene or hexamethylene, and the alkylene group includes, in addition to these lower alkylene groups, 25 heptamethylene, octamethylene, nonamethylene, decamethylene, undecamethylene, etc.

The halogen atom includes a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom and an iodine atom.

The di-lower alkylamino group is, for example, dimethylamino, diethylamino, dipropylamino, dibutylamino, dipentylamino or dihexylamino.

The lower alkylcarbamoylphenyl group is, for example, 4-methylcarbamoylphenyl, 4-ethylcarbamoylphenyl, 4-propylcarbamoylphenyl, 4-isopropylcarbamoyl phenyl, 4-butylcarbamoylphenyl, 4-pentylcarbamoylphenyl or 4-hexylcarbamoylphenyl.

The 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylphenyl group includes 2-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)phenyl, 3-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)phenyl and 4-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)phenyl.

The 1-pyrrolidinylmethylphenyl group includes 2-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl, 3-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl and 4-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl.

The 2-di-lower alkylaminoethyl group is, for example, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 2-diethylaminoethyl, 2-dipropylaminoethyl, 2-dibutylaminoethyl, 2-dipentylaminoethyl or 2-dihexylaminoethyl.

The 2-hydroxy-2-lower alkylaminoethyl group is, for example 2-hydroxy-2-methylaminoethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-ethylaminoethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-propylaminoethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-isopropylaminoethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-butylaminoethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-pentylaminoethyl or 2-hydroxy-2-hexylaminoethyl.

As the benzoyl group having a hydroxyl group or a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ as a substituent, there may be mentioned 4-hydroxybenzoyl, 3-hydroxybenzoyl, 2-hydroxybenzoyl, 4-benzoyloxybenzoyl, 4-(2-phenylethoxy)benzoyl, 4-(3-phenylpropoxy)benzoyl, 4-dimethylaminomethoxybenzoyl, 4-(2-dimethylaminooethoxy)benzoyl, 4-(3-dimethylaminopropoxy)benzoyl, 4-(2-diethylaminoethoxy)benzoyl, 4-(1-pyrrolidinylmethoxy)benzoyl, 4-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethoxy]benzoyl, 4-[3-(1-pyrrolidinyl)propoxy]benzoyl, 4-piperidinomethoxybenzoyl, 4-(2-piperidinoethoxy)benzoyl, 4-(3-piperidinopropoxy)benzoyl, 4-(1-imidazolylmethoxy)benzoyl, 4-[2-(1-imidazolyl)ethoxy]benzoyl, 4-[3-(1-imidazolyl)propoxy]benzoyl, 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethoxy)benzoyl, 4-[2-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)ethoxy]benzoyl and 4-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propoxy]benzoyl, among others.

50 As the heterocyclic group which R⁹ and R¹⁰, or R¹¹ and R¹², may form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, there may be mentioned 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, 4-morpholino, 3-thiazolidinyl, etc.

As the phenyl group which may optionally have a hydroxyl, lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent, there may be mentioned, for instance, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 4-propoxyphenyl, 4-butoxyphenyl, 4-pentyloxyphenyl, 4-hexyloxyphenyl, 4-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)phenyl and 4-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)phenyl.

The lower alkylaminomethylphenyl group is, for example, methylaminomethylphenyl, ethylaminomethylphenyl, propylaminomethylphenyl, butylaminomethyl phenyl, pentylaminomethylphenyl or hex-

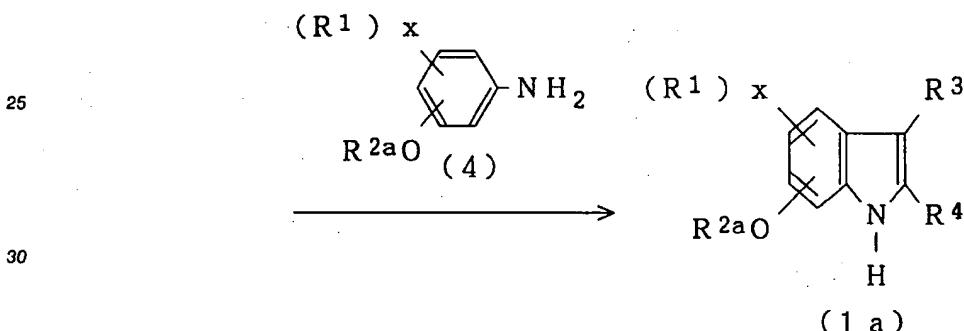
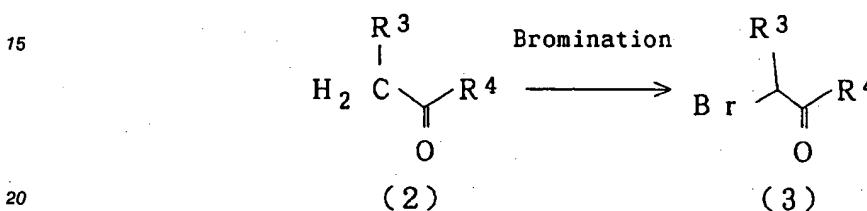
γ -aminomethylphenyl.

The indole derivatives of the invention, which are represented by the above general formula (1), have potent antiestrogen activity and are useful as drugs for the treatment of estrogen-dependent diseases such as anovulatory infertility, prostatic hypertrophy, osteoporosis, breast cancer, endometrial cancer and melanoma. The indole derivatives of the invention do not produce those adverse effects that are observed with conventional steroid preparations and the like. Therefore, said indole derivatives are useful as safe drugs.

The indole derivatives of the invention can be produced by a variety of methods, typical examples of which are shown below in terms of reaction formula:

10

[Reaction Formula 1]



In the above formula, R^{2a} is a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group and R^1 , R^3 , R^4 and x are defined above.

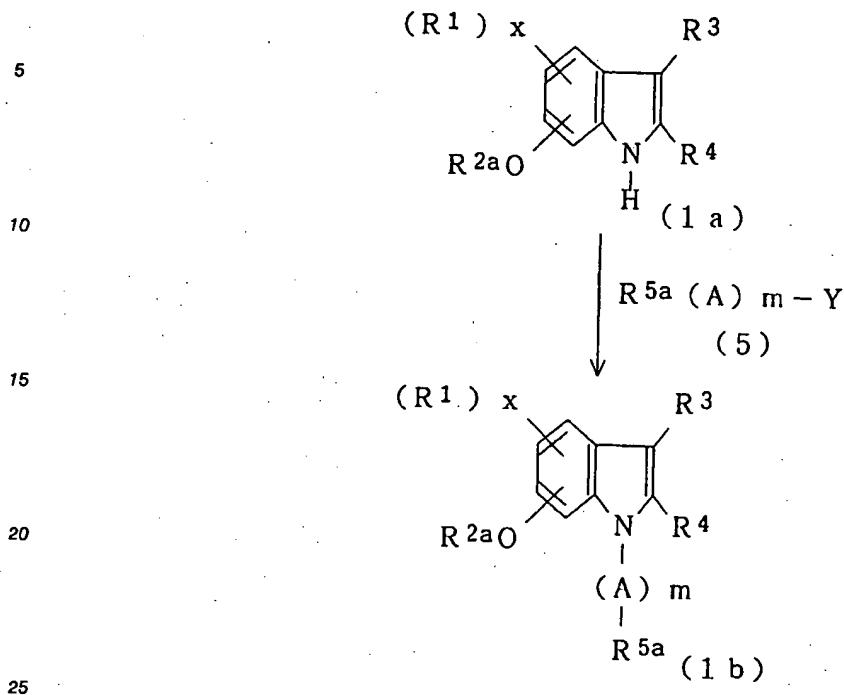
For the bromination of compound (2) as shown above in Reaction Formula 1, the compound (2) is reacted with 1 to 1.1 equivalents, relative to compound (2), of bromine in an inert solvent, such as dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, chloroform or carbon tetrachloride, in the presence of a catalytic amount of a Lewis acid. As said Lewis acid, there may be mentioned anhydrous aluminum chloride, tin tetrachloride, ferric chloride and the like. Among them, anhydrous aluminum chloride is preferred. The reaction is carried out at a temperature of 0°C to 50°C for 30 minutes to 5 hours.

Then, the thus-obtained compound (3) is reacted with the aniline derivative (4), whereby the compound (1a) of the invention can be obtained. The reaction is carried out at a temperature of 150 °C to 180 °C for 1 to 3 hours, using, as a solvent, a tertiary amine such as N, N-dimethylaniline, pyridine, collidine or lutidine and using 2 to 5 moles of aniline derivative (4) per mole of compound (3).

50

55

[Reaction Formula 2]



In the above formula, R¹, R^{2a}, R³, R⁴, A, m and x are as defined above, R^{5a} is an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ (R⁸ and B being as defined above) when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R^{5a} is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R^{9a})-R^{10a} (in which R^{9a} and R^{10a} are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl group or R^{9a} and R^{10a} are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl group), a group of the formula -OR^{13a} (in which R^{13a} is a lower alkyl carbamoylphenyl or 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylphenyl group) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkoxy group or a 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl group as a substituent, and Y is a halogen atom.

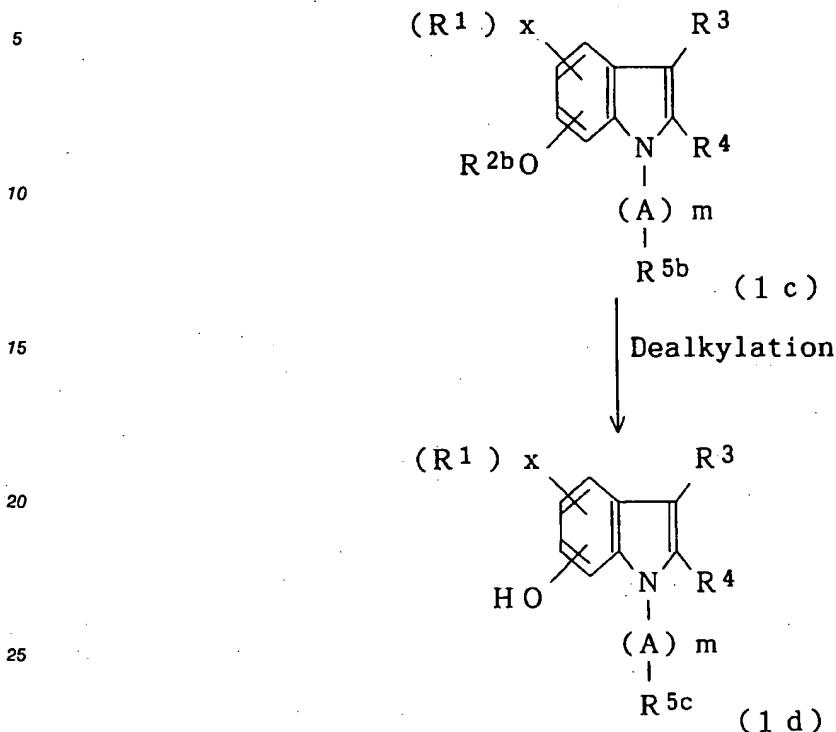
The compound (1b) can be derived by reacting the compound (1a) with the compound (5), as shown above in Reaction Formula 2. The reaction can be carried out in an aprotic inert solvent, such as N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) or N,N-dimethylacetamide, in the presence of a base, such as sodium hydride, sodium amide or sodium methoxide. Generally, the compound (5) is used preferably in an amount of 1 to 2 moles per mole of compound (1a) and the base in an amount of 1 to 1.5 moles per mole of compound (1a). The reaction is conducted at a temperature of 0 °C to 30 °C for about 1 to 3 hours.

45

50

55

[Reaction Formula 3]



In the above formula, R¹, R³, R⁴, A, m and x are as defined above, R^{2b} is a lower alkyl group, R^{5b} is a hydrogen atom, an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a benzyloxy group or a group of the formula -O-B-R^{8a} (in which B is as defined above and R^{8a} is a di-lower alkylamino, 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, 1-imidazolyl or 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl group) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R^{5b} is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R^{9a})-R^{10a} (R^{9a} and R^{10a} being as defined above), a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R^{11a})-R^{12a} (in which R^{11a} and R^{12a} are the same groups as the R^{9a} and R^{10a} groups mentioned above except that neither of them can be a lower alkylsulfonyl group), a group of the formula -OR¹³ (R¹³ being as defined above) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinyl carbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent, and R^{5c} is a hydrogen atom, an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a hydroxyl group or a group of the formula -O-B-R^{8a} (B and R^{8a} being as defined above) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R^{5c} is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R^{9b})-R^{10b} (in which R^{9b} and R^{10b} are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl group or R^{9b} and R^{10b} are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a carboxyl group), a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R^{11b})-R^{12b} (in which R^{11b} and R^{12b} are the same as the R^{9b} and R^{10b} groups mentioned above except that neither of them can be a lower alkylsulfonyl group), a group of the formula -OR¹³ (R¹³ being as defined above) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a hydroxyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl carbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent.

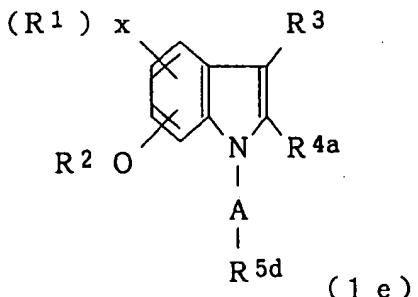
The dealkylation of compound (1c) as shown above in Reaction Formula 3 is carried out in an inert solvent, such as dichloromethane or 1,2-dichloroethane, in the presence of a Lewis acid. Said Lewis acid is, for example, boron tribromide, anhydrous aluminum chloride, anhydrous aluminum bromide or boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex, and is recommendably used in an amount of 1 to 3 mole equivalents relative to compound (1c). In carrying out this reaction, an adequate amount of a thiol, such as ethanethiol, or an iodide salt, such as sodium iodide, may be added to the reaction system, when necessary. The reaction is carried out at a temperature between 0°C and the boiling point of the solvent, preferably at room temperature, for about 0.5 to 5 hours, whereby the compound (1d) of the invention can be obtained.

When the compound (1c) has a halogen atom at each of the 3 and 6 positions and an R^{2c}O- group at the 5 position, dealkylation of said compound using anhydrous aluminum chloride in the presence of a thiol can give a compound resulting from the dealkylation and simultaneous dehalogenation, namely substitution of the halogen atoms at positions 3 and 6 each with a hydrogen atom.

5

[Reaction Formula 4]

10

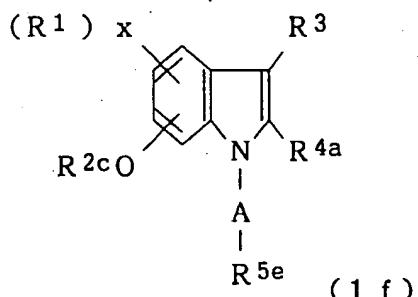


15

20

Reduction

25

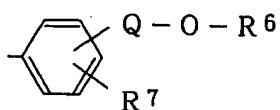


30

35

In the above formula, R¹, R³, R⁴, A and x are as defined above, R^{2c} is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, R^{4a} is a thiényl group or a group of the formula

40

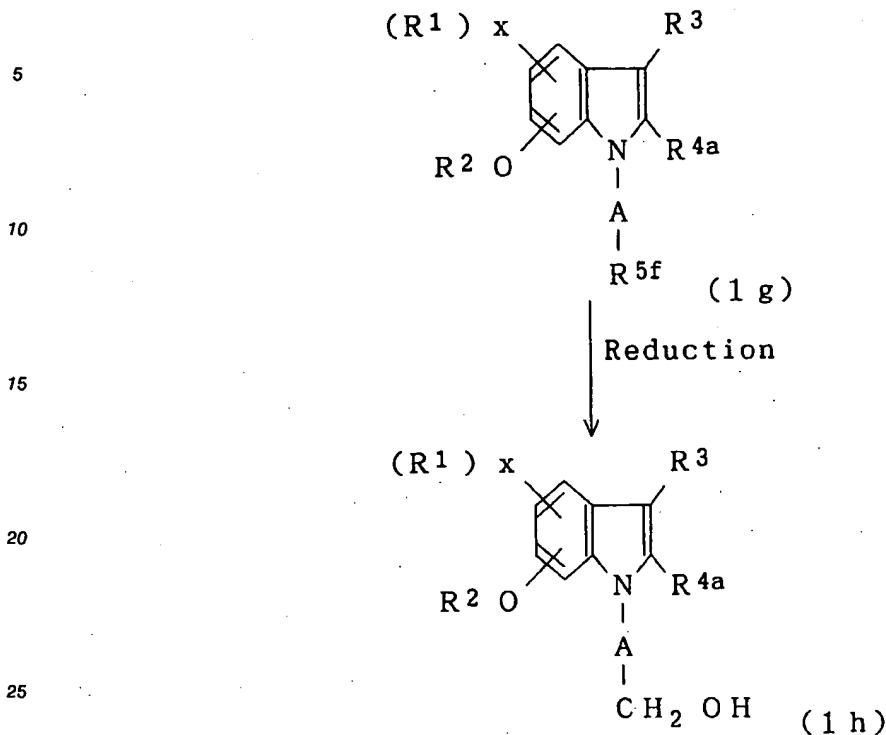


- 45 (R⁶, R⁷ and Q being as defined above), R^{5d} is a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R^{9c})-R^{10c} (in which R^{9c} and R^{10c} are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group or a phenyl-lower alkyl group or R^{9c} and R^{10c} are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group), a group of the formula -OR^{13a} (R^{13a} being as defined above) or a phenyl group having a 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl group as a substituent, and R^{5e} is a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R^{11c})-R^{12c} (in which R^{11c} and R^{12c} are the same as the R^{9c} and R^{10c} groups mentioned above), a group of the formula -OR^{13b} (in which R^{13b} is a lower alkylaminomethylphenyl group or a 1-pyrrolidinylmethylphenyl group) or a phenyl group having a 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent.

50 As shown above in Reaction Formula 4, the compound (1f) can be produced by reducing the compound (1e).

The reduction is carried out in an inert solvent, such as diethyl ether or tetrahydrofuran (THF), using lithium aluminum hydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride (DIBAL) or the like as the reducing agent. When carried out at a temperature of 0° to 70°C, the reaction will be complete in 1 to 8 hours.

[Reaction Formula 5]



30 In the above formula, R¹, R², R³, R^{4a}, A and x are as defined above and R^{5f} is a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a carboxyl group.

The reduction of compound (1g) as shown above in Reaction Formula 5 can be carried out under substantially the same conditions as that shown by Reaction Formula 4. Thus, the solvent, reducing agent, temperature and time, for instance, can suitably be selected within the respective ranges mentioned above.

35

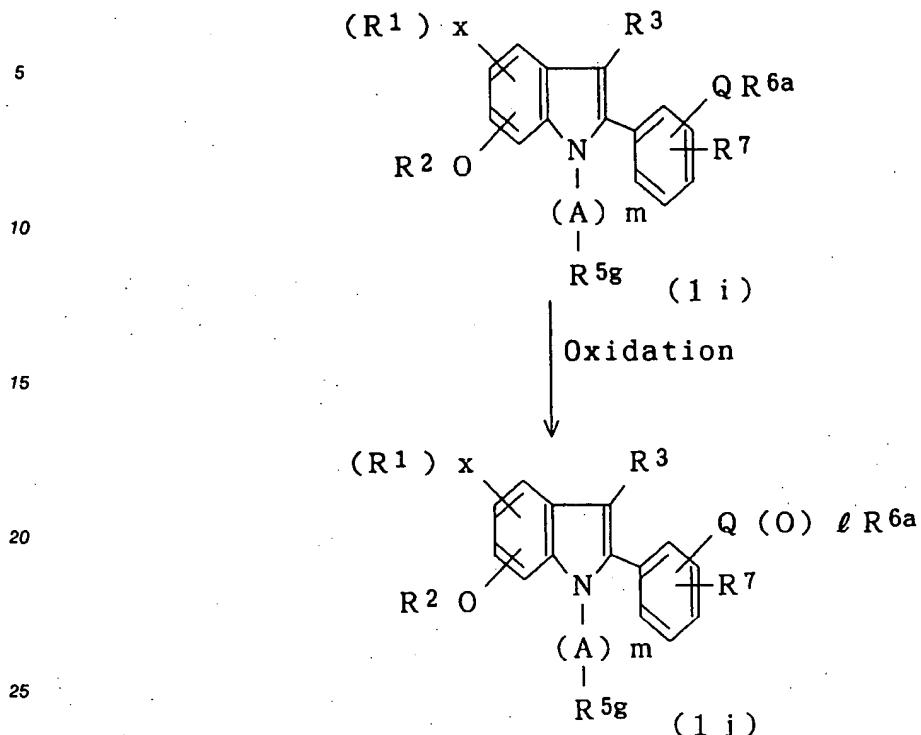
40

45

50

55

[Reaction Formula 6]



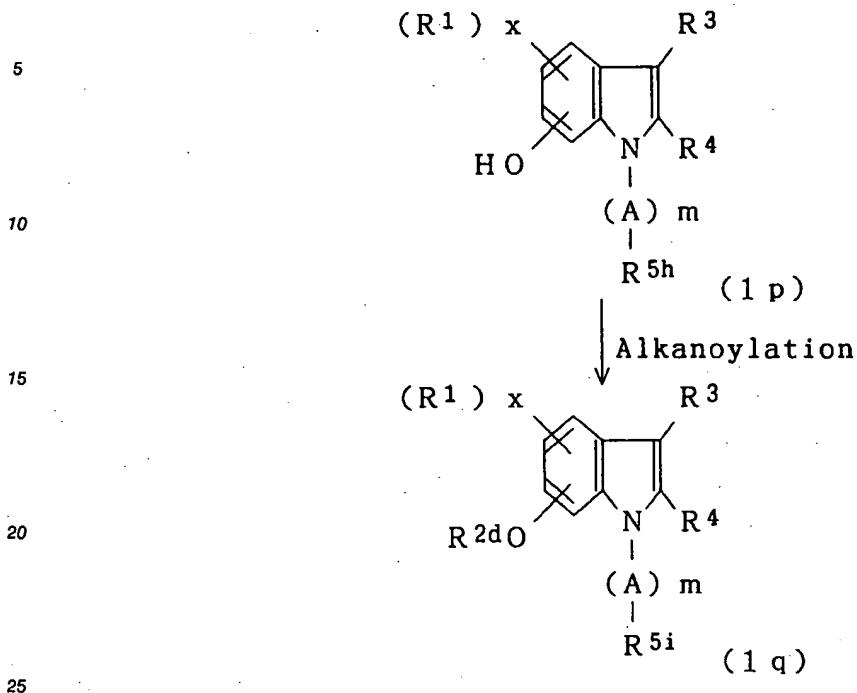
30 In the above formula, R¹, R², R³, R⁷, A, Q, m and x are as defined above and R^{5a} is a hydrogen atom, an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a hydroxyl group or a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ (B and R⁸ being as defined above) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R^{5a} is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carboxyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰ (R⁹ and R¹⁰ being as defined above), a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R¹¹)-R¹² (R¹¹ and R¹² being as defined above), a group of the formula -OR^{13b} (in which R^{13b} is a lower alkylcarbamoylphenyl, lower alkylaminomethylphenyl, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylphenyl, 1-pyrrolidinylmethylphenyl or 2-di-lower alkylaminoethyl group) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a hydroxyl, lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent. R^{6a} is a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkyl group as a substituent or a phenyl-lower alkyl group, and t is an integer of 1 or 2.

40 As shown above in Reaction Formula 6, the compound (1j) can be produced by oxidizing the compound (1i).

The oxidation is carried out in a solvent, such as dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane, chloroform, acetic acid, methanol or water, using, as the oxidizing agent, m-chloroperbenzoic acid, N-chlorosuccinimide, sodium metaperiodate, hydrogen peroxide or the like. The oxidizing agent is generally used in an amount of 1 equivalent to slight excess and, when carried out at a temperature of 0° to 100°C, the reaction will be complete in 1 to 3 hours.

Those compounds of general formula (1j) in which $\lambda = 2$ can be produced by adding a further 1 equivalent or slight excess of the oxidizing agent and conducting the reaction or by oxidizing again the compounds in which $\lambda = 1$ under the same conditions.

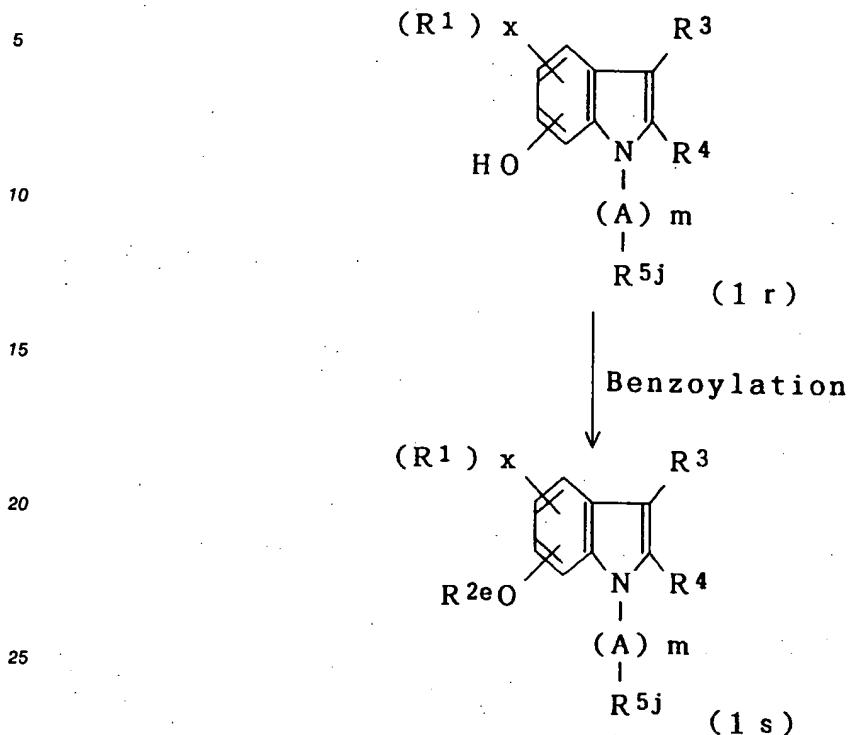
[Reaction Formula 7]



In the above formula, R¹, R³, R⁴, A, m and x are as defined above, R^{2d} is a lower alkanoyl group, R^{5h} is an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ (B and R⁸ being as defined above) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R^{5h} is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R^{9a})-R^{10a} (R^{9a} and R^{10a} being as defined above), a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R^{11a})-R^{12a} (R^{11a} and R^{12a} being as defined above), a group of the formula -OR^{13c} (in which R^{13c} is a lower alkylcarbamoylphenyl group, a 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylphenyl group, a 1-pyrrolidinylmethylphenyl group or a 2-di-lower alkylaminoethyl group) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent, and R⁵ⁱ is an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ (B and R⁸ being as defined above) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R⁵ⁱ is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R^{9a})-R^{10a} (R^{9a} and R^{10a} being as defined above), a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R^{11d})-R^{12d} (in which R^{11d} and R^{12d} are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkanoyl group or R^{11d} and R^{12d} are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl group), a group of the formula -OR^{13c} (R^{13c} being as defined above) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent.

The alkanoylation of compound (1p) as shown above in Reaction Formula 7 can be effected by reacting the starting compound with an acid anhydride in a basic solvent, or in an inert solvent in the presence of a base catalyst. As said basic solvent, use can be made of pyridine, collidine, lutidine and triethylamine, for instance. As said inert solvent, use can be made of THF, diethyl ether, chloroform, dichloroethane, DMF, etc. and, in this case, the basic solvent mentioned above is preferably used as the base catalyst in an amount of about 1 to 3 moles per mole of compound (1p). The acid anhydride is, for example, acetic anhydride, propionic anhydride, butyric anhydride, valeric anhydride, caproic anhydride or heptanoic anhydride. When carried out at room temperature to about 100°C, the reaction will be complete in about 1 to 5 hours, thus giving the objective compound (1g).

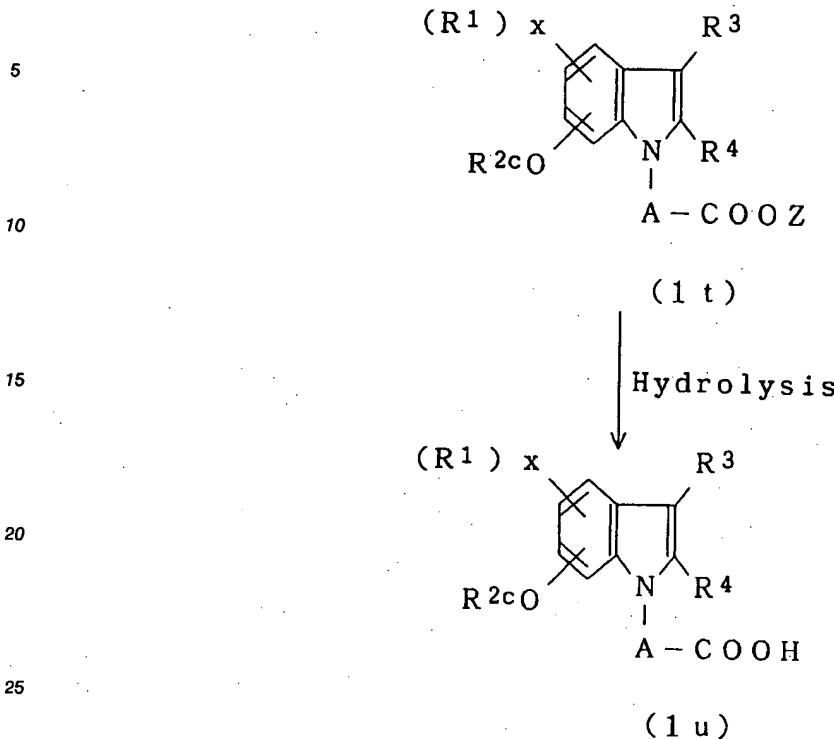
[Reaction Formula 8]



30 In the above formula, R¹, R³, R⁴, A, m and x are as defined above, R^{2e} is a benzoyl group and R^{5j} is an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ (B and R⁸ being as defined above) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R^{5j} is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R^{9d})-R^{10d} (in which R^{9d} and R^{10d} are the same or different and each is a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl group or R^{9d} and R^{10d} are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl group), a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R^{11e})-R^{12e} (in which R^{11e} and R^{12e} are the same as the R^{9d} and R^{10d} groups mentioned above), a group of the formula -OR^{13c} (R^{13c} being as defined above) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinyl carbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent.

The benzylation of compound (1r) as shown above in Reaction Formula 8 can be effected by reacting the starting compound with a benzoyl halide, such as benzoyl chloride or benzoyl bromide, in a basic solvent, or in an inert solvent in the presence of a base catalyst. The basic solvent and inert solvent can suitably be selected from among those mentioned above for the alkanoylation shown by Reaction Formula 7. When carried out at room temperature to about 100 °C, the reaction will be complete in about 0.5 to 3 hours to give the objective compound (1s).

[Reaction Formula 9]



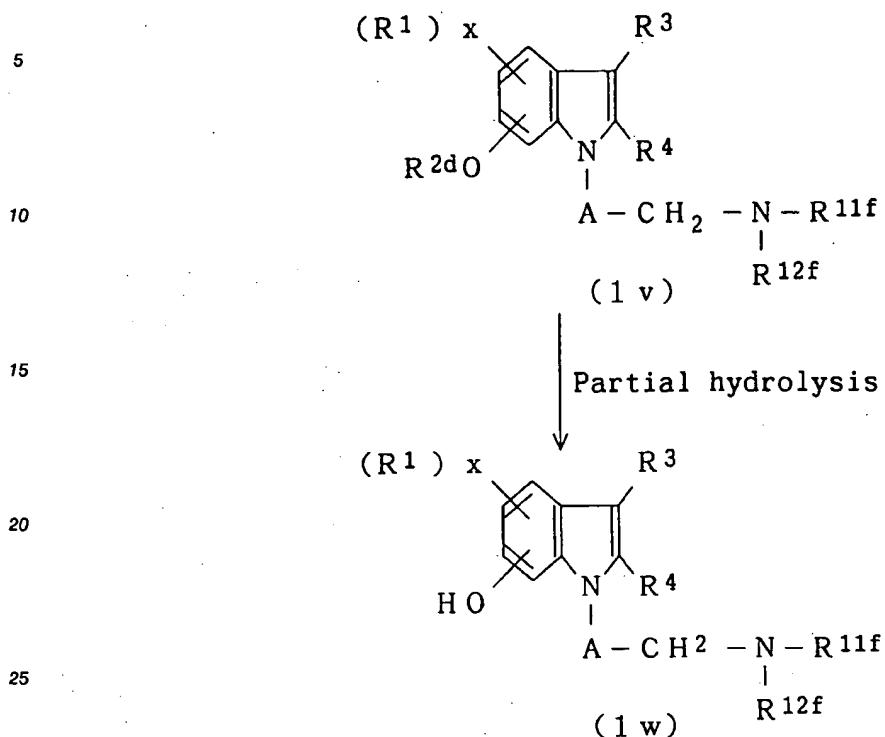
30. In the above formula, R^1 , R^{2c} , R^3 , R^4 , A and x are as defined above, and Z is a lower alkyl group.

As shown above in Reaction Formula 9, the compound (1u) can be produced by hydrolyzing the compound (1t). The reaction is carried out in an inert solvent, such as methanol, ethanol, THF or dioxane, in the presence of an alkali, such as aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, aqueous potassium hydroxide solution or potassium carbonate, at a temperature around the boiling point of the solvent for about 0.5 to 2 hours.

45

50

[Reaction Formula 10]



30 In the above formula, R¹, R^{2d}, R³, R⁴, A and x are as defined above, R^{11'} is a lower alkanoyl group and R^{12'} is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkanoyl group.

The partial hydrolysis of compound (1v) as shown above in Reaction Formula 10 can be effected by treating said compound with an alkali in an inert solvent at a temperature between room temperature and about 70°C for 0.5 to 2 hours. As the inert solvent and alkali, there can be used the same ones as mentioned above for the hydrolysis reaction shown by Reaction Formula 9.

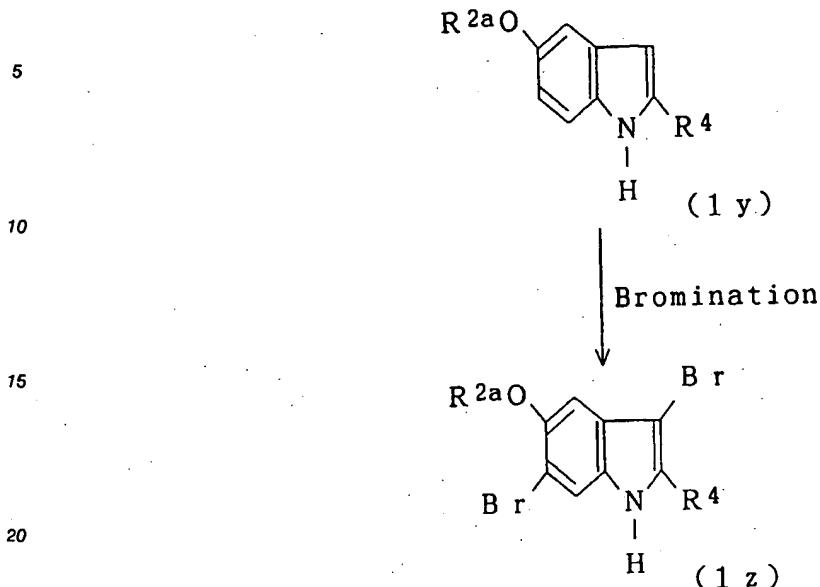
40

45

50

55

[Reaction Formula 11]



25 In the above formula, R^{2a} and R⁴ are as defined above.

The bromination of compound (1y) as shown above in Reaction Formula 11 is carried out in an inert solvent, such as dioxane, dichloromethane or chloroform, in the presence of a tertiary amine, such as pyridine, collidine, lutidine or N,N-dimethylaniline, using a brominating agent, such as bromine. The tertiary amine and brominating agent mentioned above are preferably used each in an amount of about 2 equivalents relative to compound (1y), and the reaction is generally carried out at -10°C to room temperature for 5 minutes to 1 hour.

35

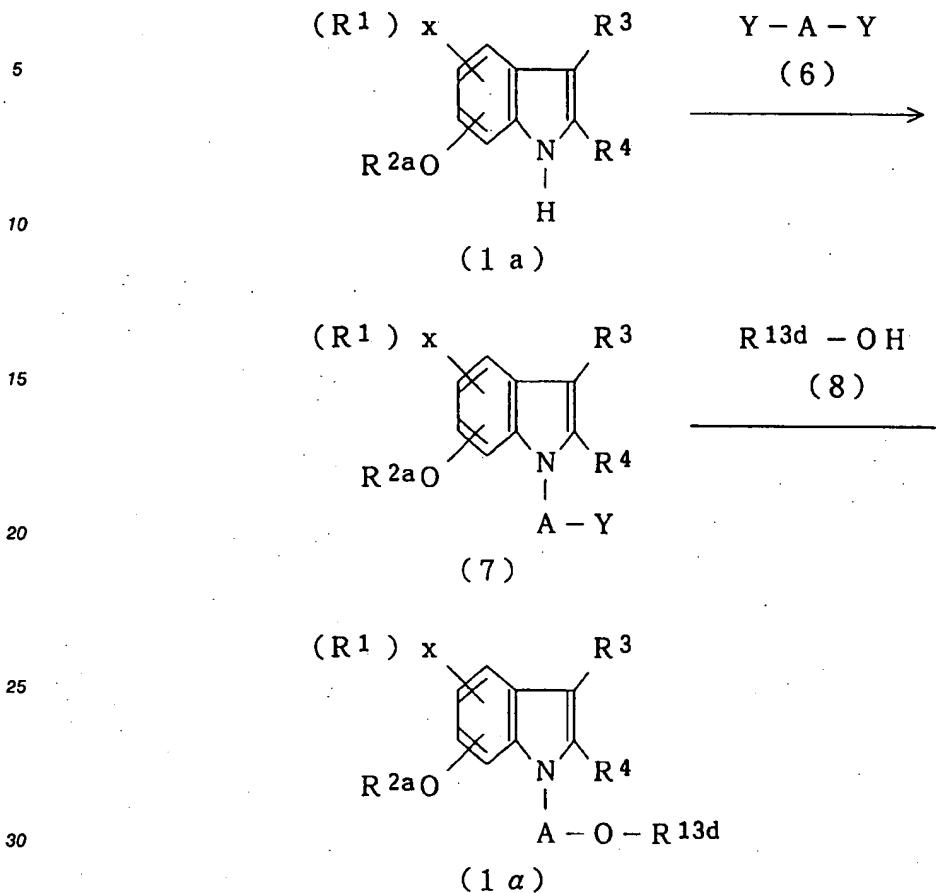
40

45

50

55

[Reaction Formula 12]



35 In the above formula, R¹, R^{2a}, R³, R⁴, A and x are as defined above, R^{13d} is a di-lower alkylaminoethyl group and Y is a halogen atom.

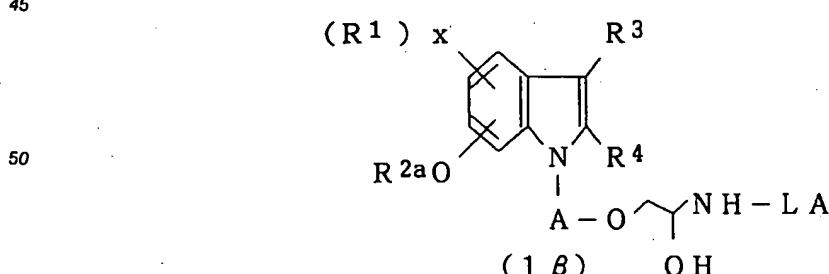
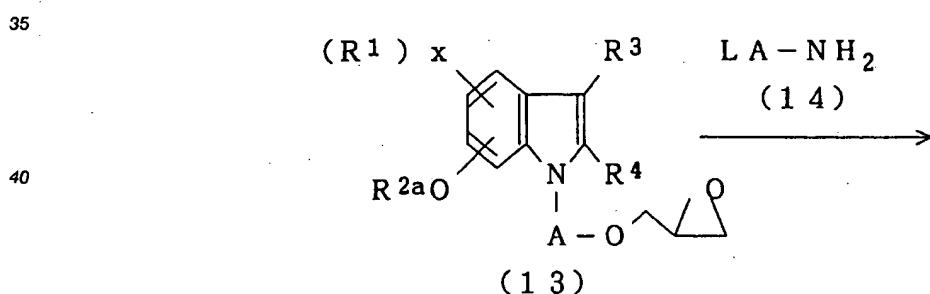
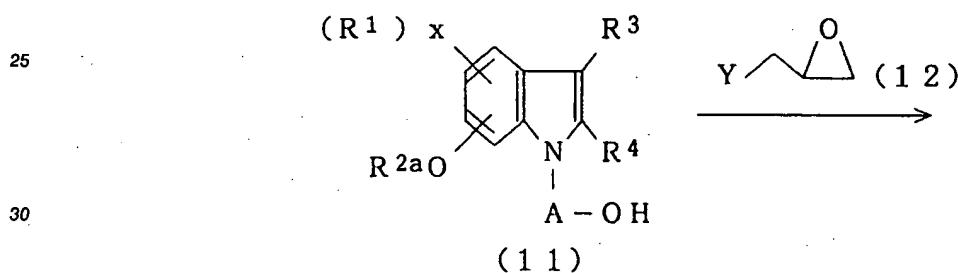
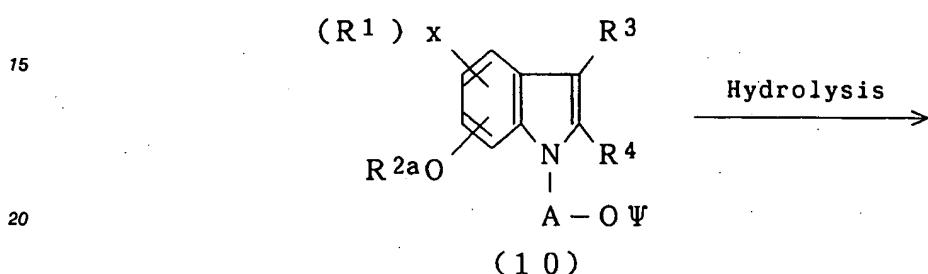
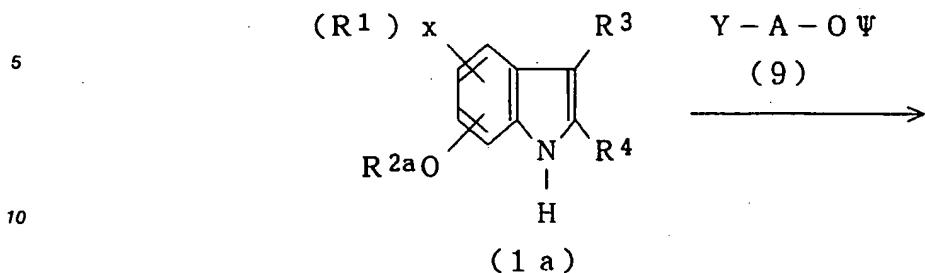
The reaction between compound (1a) and compound (6) as shown above in Reaction Formula 12 can be carried out in the same manner and under the same conditions as the reaction between compound (1a) and compound (5) as shown by Reaction Formula 2. The compound (7) thus obtained can be converted to 40 the objective compound (1a) by reacting with the compound (8). This reaction, too, can be carried out in the same manner and under the same conditions as the reaction shown by Reaction Formula 2.

45

50

55

[Reaction Formula 13]



In the above formula, R¹, R^{2a}, R³, R⁴, A, x and Y are as defined above ψ is a lower alkanoyl group and LA is a lower alkyl group.

The reaction between compound (1a) and compound (9) as shown above in Reaction Formula 13 can be carried out in the same manner and under the same conditions as the reaction between compound (1a) and compound (5) as shown by Reaction Formula 2. The hydrolysis of the thus-obtained compound (10) can be carried out in the same manner and under the same conditions as the hydrolysis shown by Reaction

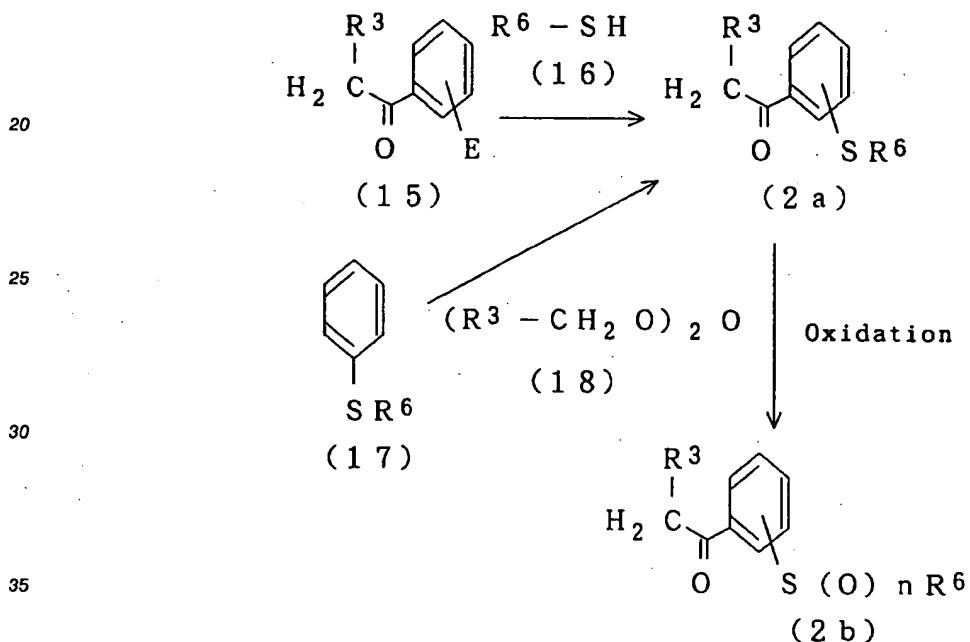
5 Formula 9. The subsequent reaction between compound (11) and compound (12) can be carried out in the same manner and under the same conditions as the reaction shown by Reaction Formula 2. The objective compound (1β) can be produced by reacting the compound (13) obtained further with the lower alkylamine (14). This reaction can be effected by dissolving the compound (13) in an excess of the lower alkylamine (14) and heating the mixture at around the refluxing temperature for about 20 to 30 hours.

10 The compound of the invention can thus be produced by the methods mentioned above.

The compounds (2a), (2b), (2c) and (2d) to serve as starting materials for the compounds of the invention can be produced, for example, by the processes shown below in terms of reaction formula.

[Reaction Formula 14]

15



40 In the above formula, R^3 , R^6 and n are as defined above and E is a halogen atom, a lower alkylsulfonyloxy group or a p-toluenesulfonyl group.

Thus, the compound (2a) can be prepared by reacting the compound (15) with the thiol (16) in the presence of a deacidifying agent or by treating the compound (17) with the acid anhydride (18) in the presence of a Lewis acid.

45 The solvent to be used in the above reaction between compound (15) and thiol (16) is suitably an aprotic polar solvent such as DMF, N,N-dimethylacetamide, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) or hexamethylphosphoric triamide (HMPA). Suited for use as the deacidifying agent are inorganic salts such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogen carbonate and potassium hydrogen carbonate and tertiary amines such as triethylamine, pyridine and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene (DBU), among others. Said reaction is carried out at 50° to 150°C , preferably around 100°C , for about 3 to 24 hours.

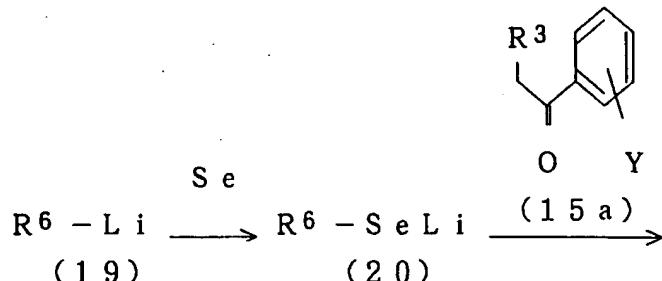
50 The reaction between compound (17) and acid anhydride (18) is carried out in an inert solvent, such as dichloromethane, chloroform, 1,2-dichloroethane or carbon disulfide, at about 0° to 80°C for 3 to 24 hours, using, as the Lewis acid, anhydrous aluminum chloride, anhydrous aluminum bromide or the like.

55 The compound (2a) is then converted to the compound (2b) by oxidation. The oxidation reaction can be carried out in the same manner as that represented by Reaction Formula 6, hence the solvent, oxidizing agent and reaction conditions are to be selected within the respective ranges mentioned above.

[Reaction Formula 15]

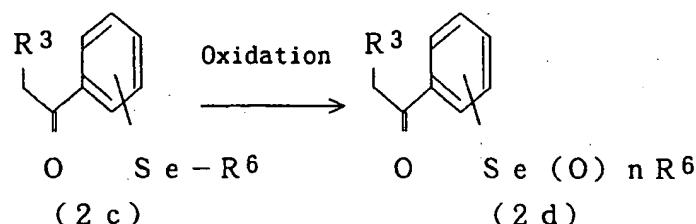
5

10



15

20



25

In the above formula, R^3 , R^6 , Y and n are as defined above.

As shown above by Reaction Formula 15, the compound (20) can first be produced by stirring the compound (19) with about 1 equivalent of selenium in an inert solvent, such as THF or diethyl ether, at a temperature between about 0°C and room temperature for about 5 to 30 minutes. A solution of the compound (15a) is then added to the reaction mixture for further oxidation to give the compound (2c). As the solvent for the compound (15a) mentioned above, there may be mentioned, for instance, DMF, DMSO and HMPA and, when carried out at a temperature of about 50°C to the refluxing temperature, the reaction will be complete in about 1 to 10 hours.

The compound (2c) can be converted to the compound (2d) by carrying out the oxidation in the same manner.

Among the compounds of the invention, which are represented by general formula (1), those compounds having a basic group readily form salts when reacted with pharmaceutically acceptable acids while those compounds having an acidic group readily form salts when reacted with pharmaceutically acceptable basic compounds. Such salts also show the same pharmacological activities as the compounds of the invention and are useful as drugs. The acids mentioned above include inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid and hydrobromic acid, and organic acids such as oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, acetic acid and p-toluene-sulfonic acid. As said basic compounds, there may be mentioned, among others, metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and calcium hydroxide, and alkali metal carbonates and bicarbonates such as sodium carbonate, sodium hydrogen carbonate and potassium hydrogen carbonate.

Among the compounds of the invention, which are represented by general formula (1), some contain an asymmetric carbon atom or atoms. In particular, for those compounds in which n is 1, there are optical isomers with the sulfur or selenium atom as an asymmetric center. Naturally, the present invention includes these isomers as well.

The objective compounds produced in the respective reaction steps mentioned above can be readily isolated and purified by conventional means. As such means, there may be mentioned, for example, adsorption chromatography, preparative thin layer chromatography, recrystallization, and solvent extraction.

The compounds of the invention are generally put to practical use in the form of conventional pharmaceutical preparations or compositions prepared by using appropriate pharmaceutical carriers. Said pharmaceutical carriers are conventional diluents or excipients, inclusive of fillers, extenders, binders, moistening agents, disintegrators, surfactants and lubricants, depending on the usage form of the pharmaceutical preparation in question. These are suitably selected depending on the unit dosage form of the pharmaceutical preparation in question.

As typical examples of the unit dosage forms for the above-mentioned pharmaceutical preparations containing the compounds of the invention, which can be selected from among various forms depending on the therapeutic purpose, there may be mentioned tablets, pills, powders, solutions, suspensions, emulsions, granules, capsules, suppositories, injections (solutions, suspensions, etc.), and ointments.

- 5 In shaping the form of tablets, use can be made, as the pharmaceutical carries mentioned above, of excipients such as lactose, sucrose, sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silicic acid, potassium phosphate, etc., binders such as water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, glucose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution, carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, methylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, etc., disintegrators such as carboxymethylcellulose sodium, 10 carboxymethylcellulose calcium, low substitution degree hydroxypropylcellulose, dried starch, sodium alginate, agar powder, laminaran powder, sodium hydrogen carbonate, calcium carbonate, etc., surfactants such as polyoxyethylenesorbitan fatty acid esters, sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, etc., disintegration inhibitors such as sucrose, stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oils, etc., absorption promoters such as quaternary ammonium bases, sodium lauryl sulfate, humectants such as glycerol, starch, etc., 15 adsorbents such as starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal silicic acid, etc., and lubricants such as purified talc, stearic acid salts, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol, etc. can be used, among others. When necessary, the tablets may be provided with a conventional coating to give sugar-coated tablets, gelatin-coated tablets, enteric coated tablets, film-coated tablets or, further, double-layer or multilayer tablets.
- 20 In shaping the form of pills, the pharmaceutical carriers that can be used are, for instance, excipients such as glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oils, kaolin, talc, etc., binders such as gum arabic powder, tragacanth powder, gelatin, ethanol, etc., and disintegrators such as laminaran, agar, etc. among others.

- In shaping the form of suppositories, the pharmaceutical carriers that can be used are, for example, 25 polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, higher alcohols, higher alcohol esters, gelatin, semisynthetic glycerides, etc.

Capsules are prepared in the conventional manner generally by admixing an active ingredient compound of the invention with various pharmaceutical carriers such as mentioned above and then filling the mixture into hard gelatin capsules, soft gelatin capsules, etc.

- 30 In cases where the medicinal compounds of the invention are made up into injections such as solutions, emulsions or suspensions, the injections are sterilized and are preferably isotonic with blood and, in making up into such forms, water, ethyl alcohol, macrogol, propylene glycol, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohol, polyoxylated isostearyl alcohol, polyoxyethylenesorbitan fatty acid esters and the like can be used as the diluents. In this case, sodium chloride, glucose or glycerol may be added, in an amount sufficient to 35 prepare isotonic solutions, to the pharmaceutical preparations of the invention. Conventional solubilizing agents, buffers, anesthetics or the like may also be added.

The pharmaceutical preparations of the invention may further contain colorants, preservatives, perfumes, flavors, sweeteners and the like and, further, other drugs.

- 40 The proportion of the active ingredient compound of general formula (1) to be contained in the pharmaceutical preparations of the invention is not critical but may be selected within a wide range. It is generally preferable that the pharmaceutical preparations contain the active ingredient compound in a proportion of about 1 to 70% by weight.

- 45 The method of administration of the pharmaceutical preparations mentioned above is not critical but can suitably be selected depending on each dosage form, patient's age, sex and other conditions, severity of disease and other factors. Thus, for instance, tablets, pills, solutions, suspensions, emulsions, granules and capsules are administered orally, injections are administered intravenously either singly or in admixture with a conventional nutrient solution containing glucose, amino acids, etc., or, when necessary, singly administered intramuscularly, intradermally, subcutaneously or intraperitoneally, and suppositories are administered intrarectally.

- 50 The dose of the pharmaceutical preparations mentioned above is suitably selected depending on such factors as usage, patient's age, sex and other conditions, and severity of disease. Generally, however, the dose is recommendably about 0.5 to 20 mg as the active ingredient compound of the invention per kilogram of body weight per day, and said preparations can be administered in 1 to 4 divided doses daily.

55 BEST MODES FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

For illustrating the present invention in further detail, reference examples, which are concerned with the production of starting materials for the compounds of the invention, and example, which are concerned with

the production of the compounds of the invention, are shown below. Furthermore, certain examples of the production of pharmaceutical preparations using the compounds of the invention and a pharmacological test example for the compounds of the invention are given.

5 Reference Example 1

Production of 2-bromo-4'-phenylthioacetophenone

Thiophenol (184 g) was gradually added dropwise to a suspension of 196 g of anhydrous potassium carbonate in 1,000 ml of DMF at room temperature, followed by dropwise addition of 200 g of 4'-chloroacetophenone. The resultant mixture was stirred with heating overnight at 100°C. The reaction mixture was poured into 2,000 ml of ice water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. n-Hexane was added to the residue, and the resultant crystals were collected by filtration and washed with n-hexane. Thus was obtained 224 g of 4'-phenylthioacetophenone as crystals (m.p. 48-50°C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [Solvent: CDCl₃]

2.55 (3H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.7), 7.39-7.42 (3H, m), 7.48-7.51 (2H, m), 7.82 (2H, d, J = 8.7)

To an ice-cooled solution of 220 g of the crystals obtained as described above in dichloromethane (1,500 ml) was added 6.5 g of anhydrous aluminum chloride, followed by gradual and dropwise addition of 162 g of bromine. The resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1 N Hydrochloric acid (500 ml) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and, after stirring, the organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was then distilled off under reduced pressure. n-Hexane was added to the residue. The resultant crystals were collected by filtration and washed with n-hexane to give 151.3 g of the desired compound as crystals. The compound obtained was designated as Compound No. 1a. Its structure is shown in Table 1 and its typical physical properties are shown in Table 2.

30 Reference Examples 2 to 9

The compounds respectively having the structures shown in Table 1 under compounds Nos. 2a to 9a were obtained in the same manner as in Reference Example 1. Some physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 2.

35 Reference Example 10

Production of 2-bromo-4'-methylthiopropiophenone

Propionic anhydride (93 ml) was gradually added dropwise to a solution of 100 g of thioanisole and 240 g of anhydrous aluminum chloride in 250 ml of carbon disulfide, and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured gradually into ice-cooled 3 N hydrochloric acid and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. n-Hexane was added to the residue and the resultant crystals were collected by filtration and further washed with n-hexane. Thus was obtained 92.0 g of 4'-methylthiopropiophenone as crystals (m.p. 55-56°C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [Solvent: CDCl₃]

1.21 (3H, t, J = 7.3), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, q, J = 7.3), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.6), 7.88 (2H, d, J = 8.6)

50 The crystals obtained above were brominated in the same manner as in Reference Example 1 to give the objective compound. The compound obtained was designated as Compound No. 10a. Its structure is shown in Table 1 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 2.

Reference Example 11

Production of 2-bromo-4'-phenylsulfonylpropiophenone

5 4'-Phenylthiopropiophenone (26 g) was dissolved in 100 ml of acetic acid, 41 ml of 31% aqueous hydrogen peroxide was added, and the mixture was heated at 80°C for 5 hours. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was concentrated and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, followed by addition of n-hexane. The resultant crystals were collected by filtration and further washed with n-hexane to give 21.4 g
 10 of 4'-phenylsulfonylpropiophenone as crystals (m.p. 83-84°C).

11 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [Solvent: CDCl₃]

12 1.22 (3H, t, J = 7.3), 3.03 (2H, q, J = 7.3), 7.38-7.63 (3H, m), 7.94-8.16 (6H, m)

13 The crystals obtained above were brominated in the same manner as in Reference Example 1 to give the objective compound. The compound obtained was designated as Compound No. 11a. Its structure is
 14 shown in Table 1 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 2.

Reference Example 12

Production of 2-bromo-4'-phenylselenylpropiophenone

15 Selenium (7.1 g) was suspended in 60 ml of anhydrous THF under nitrogen. Thereto was added dropwise 55 ml of 1.8 M phenyllithium at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. Then, a solution of 12.6 g of 4'-chloropropiophenone in 20 ml of DMF was added dropwise to the mixture obtained above. The resultant mixture was stirred at 100°C for 3 hours. After allowing to cool, 50 ml of water was
 20 added, and the mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (100 ml x 3 times). The organic layers were combined, washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 16.4 g of 4'-phenylselenylpropiophenone as crystals (m.p. 63-65°C).

25 A 12.7-g portion of the crystals obtained were dissolved in 100 ml of dichloromethane, 300 mg of anhydrous aluminum chloride was added at 0°C with stirring, and 7.1 g of bromine was further added dropwise. After stirring at 0°C for 1 hour, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (100 ml x 3 times). The organic layers were combined, washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography (developing solvent: dichloromethane) to give 11.5 g of the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 70-71°C).

30 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [Solvent: CDCl₃]

31 1.87 (3H, d, J = 6.6), 5.20 (1H, q, J = 6.6), 7.30-7.65 (7H, m), 7.84 (2H, d, J = 8.6)

Reference Example 13

Production of 2-bromo-3'-isopropyl-4'-methylthiopropiophenone

35 The procedure of Reference Example 10 was followed using 1-isopropyl-2-methylthiobenzene, to give the objective compound as an oil.

36 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [Solvent: CDCl₃]

40 1.29 (6H, d, J = 6.9), 1.90 (3H, d, J = 6.6), 2.52 (3H, s), 5.28 (1H, q, J = 6.6), 7.19 (1H, d, J = 8.4), 7.83 (1H, dd, J = 8.4, 2.0), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 2.0)

Example 1

Production of 5-methoxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

45 A mixture of 212 g of p-anisidine and 300 ml of N,N-dimethylaniline was heated to 170°C. Thereto was added portionwise 150 g of Compound 1a, followed by 3 hours of stirring at 170°C. The reaction mixture was poured into 1,500 ml of ice-cooled 3 N hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed twice with 3 N hydrochloric acid, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: dichloromethane) to give 84.9 g of the objective compound.

The structure of the compound obtained is shown in Table 3 and typical physical properties of said compound are shown in Table 4.

Examples 2 to 13

5

The compounds specified in Table 3 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 1. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 4.

Example 14

10

Production of 1-ethyl-5-methoxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

A 6 g portion of the compound obtained in Example 1 was dissolved in 50 ml of DMF, and 850 mg of sodium amide was added with ice cooling. The mixture was stirred for 20 minutes. Thereto was gradually added dropwise a solution of 1.41 ml of bromoethane in DMF (25 ml). The mixture was stirred overnight at 20°C. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: dichloromethane:n-hexane = 1:1) to give 2.62 g of the objective compound.

20 The structure of the compound obtained is shown in Table 5 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 6.

Examples 15 to 24

25

The compounds specified in Table 5 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 14. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 6.

Example 25

30

Production of 5-methoxy-3-methyl-1-[6-oxo-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)hexyl]-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

A 5.35 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 2 was dissolved in 30 ml of N,N-dimethylacetamide. With ice cooling, 1.14 g of 60% sodium hydride was added and the mixture was stirred for 20 minutes. Thereto was gradually added dropwise 6 g of 6-bromohexanepyrrolidineamide. The mixture was stirred at 20°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: dichloromethane:methanol = 50:1) to give 5.48 g of the objective compound.

40 The structure of the compound obtained is shown in Table 7 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 8.

Examples 26 to 83

45

The compounds specified in Table 7 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 25. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 8.

Example 84

Production of 1-ethyl-5-hydroxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

50

A 1.3 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 14 was dissolved in 30 ml of dichloromethane and the solution was cooled to -60°C in an acetone-dry ice bath. Thereto was gradually added dropwise 9.1 ml of 1 M boron tribromide. The mixture was then stirred overnight at room temperature. A saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate was gradually added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The organic layer was separated, washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. Diethyl ether and n-hexane were added to the residue and the resultant solid was collected by filtration and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diethyl ether-n-hexane to give 730 mg of the objective compound as crystals.

The structure of the compound obtained is shown in Table 9 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 10.

Examples 85 to 95

5

The compounds specified in Table 9 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 84. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 10.

Examples 96-154

10

The compounds specified in Table 11 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 84. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 12.

Example 155

15

Production of 1-(5-ethoxycarbonylpentyl)-5-hydroxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

20

The procedure of Example 25 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 1 and ethyl 6-bromohexanoate, to give 1-(5-ethoxycarbonylpentyl)-5-methoxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole. Using this crude product, the objective compound was obtained in the same manner as in Example 84. The structure of the compound obtained is shown in Table 11 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 12.

Example 156

25

Production of 5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)-1-(6-pyrrolidinylhexyl)indole

30

A solution of 2.3 g of the compound obtained in Example 96 in 100 ml of anhydrous THF was gradually added dropwise to a suspension of 875 mg of lithium aluminum hydride in anhydrous THF (100 ml). After heating under reflux for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was cooled with ice and a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate was gradually added dropwise. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: dichloromethane:methanol = 10:1 → 5:1) to give 1.53 g of the objective compound.

35

The structure of the compound obtained is shown in Table 13 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 14.

Examples 157 to 182

40

The compounds specified in Table 13 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 156. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 14.

Example 183

45

Production of 5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylsulfinylphenyl)-1-[6-oxo-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)hexyl]indole

50

A 1 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 131 was dissolved in 10 ml of dichloromethane, 465 mg of 80% m-chloroperbenzoic acid was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight at 0°C. After completion of the reaction, gaseous ammonia was blown into the reaction mixture. The resultant precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (dichloromethane:methanol = 15:1) to give 450 mg of the objective compound as an amorphous powder.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

55

1.07-1.97 (10H, m), 2.13 (2H, t, J=7.4), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.32 (2H, t, J=6.7), 3.44 (2H, t, J=6.7), 3.94 (2H, t, J=7.3), 6.06 (1H, brs), 6.85 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.4), 7.02 (1H, d, J=2.4), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.4), 7.76 (2H, d, J=8.4)

Example 184

Production of 5-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-[6-oxo-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)hexyl]-2-(4-phenylsulfinylphenyl)indole

5 Using the compound obtained in Example 96, the above objective compound was obtained in the same manner as in Example 183 as an amorphous powder.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

1.03-1.98 (10H, m), 2.07-2.15 (5H, m), 3.31 (2H, t, J = 6.8), 3.43 (2H, t, J = 6.8), 3.92 (2H, t, J = 7.6), 6.82 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.4), 6.98 (1H, d, J = 2.4), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 8.7), 7.26-7.75 (9H, m)

10

Example 185

Production of 5-benzoyloxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-[6-oxo-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)hexyl]indole

15

A 1.5 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 131 was dissolved in 20 ml of pyridine, 0.66 ml of benzoyl chloride was added, and the mixture was stirred at 20°C for 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, 1 N hydrochloric acid was added to make the mixture acidic, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (dichloromethane:methanol = 50:1) to give 1.54 g of the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 100-102°C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

1.12-1.92 (10H, m), 2.13 (2H, d, J = 7.4), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 3.32 (2H, t, J = 6.6), 3.43 (2H, t, J = 6.6), 4.03 (2H, d, J = 7.4), 7.05 (1H, dd, J = 8.9, 2.3), 7.27-8.28 (11H, m)

25

Example 186

Production of 5-acetoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-[6-oxo-6-(1-pyrrolidinyl)hexyl]indole

30

A 1.7 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 131 was dissolved in 15 ml of pyridine and 1.1 ml of acetic anhydride, and the mixture was stirred at 20°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled with ice, acidified by addition of 1 N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 970 mg of the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

1.16-1.94 (10H, m), 2.11 (2H, d, J = 7.5), 2.169 (3H, s), 2.171 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 3.30 (2H, t, J = 6.7), 3.42 (2H, t, J = 6.7), 4.00 (2H, d, J = 7.4), 6.92 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.2), 7.24-7.36 (6H, m)

40

Example 187

Production of 5-acetoxy-1-[6-(N-acetyl-N-cyclopentylamino)hexyl]-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

45 Using the compound obtained in Example 159, the above objective compound was obtained as an amorphous powder in the same manner as in Example 186.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

1.03-1.90 (16H, m), 2.02, 2.09 (total 3H, each s), 2.17 (3H, m), 2.95-3.07 (2H, m), 3.90-4.03 (3H, m), 4.57-4.63 (1H, m), 6.90-7.50 (12H, m)

50

Example 188

Production of 1-[6-(N-acetyl-N-cyclopentylamino)hexyl]-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

55 A 2.65 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 187 was dissolved in 10 ml of dioxane, 10 ml of 30% aqueous sodium hydroxide was added, and the mixture was heated at 60°C for 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was dried and concentrated, and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (dich-

loromethane:methanol = 15:1) to give the above objective compound as an amorphous powder.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 1.03-1.98 (16H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 3.01 (2H, t, J = 7.3), 3.98 (2H, t, J = 7.2), 4.43-4.61 (1H, m), 4.83-5.08 (1H, brs), 6.83 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6), 6.99 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.13 (1H, d, J = 8.6), 7.20-7.50 (9H, m)

5

Example 189

Production of 1-(5-carboxypentyl)-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

10 A 1 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 151 was dissolved in 7 ml of dioxane, 7 ml of 2 N aqueous sodium hydroxide was added, and the mixture was heated at 60 °C for 2 hours. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was acidified by addition of diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to give 910 mg of the objective compound as an amorphous powder.

15 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 1.06-1.63 (6H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.20 (2H, t, J = 7.5), 3.95 (2H, t, J = 7.2), 6.79 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.4), 6.97 (1H, d, J = 2.4), 7.15 (1H, d, J = 8.7), 7.23-7.48 (9H, m)

Example 190

Production of 1-(5-carboxypentyl)-2-(4-ethylthiophenyl)-5-hydroxy-3-methylindole

The procedure of Example 189 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 153 to give the objective compound as an amorphous powder.

25 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 1.33-1.65 (6H, m), 1.38 (3H, t, J = 7.4), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.21 (2H, t, J = 7.5), 3.02 (2H, q, J = 7.4), 3.97 (2H, t, J = 7.3), 6.79 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.4), 6.98 (1H, d, J = 2.4), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 8.6), 7.27 (2H, d, J = 8.3), 7.39 (2H, d, J = 8.3)

30 Example 191

Production of 5-hydroxy-1-(6-hydroxyhexyl)-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

A solution of 1.08 g of the compound obtained in Example 151 in 15 ml of THF was gradually added dropwise to a suspension of 1 g of lithium aluminum hydride in 35 ml of THF, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was acidified by gradual dropwise addition of diluted sulfuric acid, the resultant precipitate was filtered off, and the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 600 mg of the objective compound as an amorphous powder.

40 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 1.06-1.90 (8H, m), 2.17 (3H, s), 3.54 (2H, t, J = 6.5), 3.73 (1H, t, J = 6.5), 3.97 (2H, t, J = 7.4), 6.79 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.3), 6.97 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 8.7), 7.25-7.50 (9H, m)

45 Example 192

Production of 3,6-dibromo-5-methoxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

A 5.0 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 1 was dissolved in 20 ml of dioxane, 2.8 g of pyridine was added and, with ice cooling and stirring, 4.8 g of bromine was added dropwise, followed by 2 hours of stirring at 10 °C. After completion of the reaction, 10 ml of water was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (dichloromethane) to give 4.1 g of the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 138-139 °C).

55 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 3.93 (3H, s), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.30-7.51 (7H, m), 7.55 (1H, s), 7.70 (2H, dd, J = 6.7, 2.0), 8.15 (1H, brs)

Example 193

Production of 1-(5-ethoxycarbonylpentyl)-5-hydroxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

5 A solution of 2.5 g of the compound obtained in Example 83 in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added dropwise to a mixture of 10 ml of ethanethiol and 2.1 g of anhydrous aluminum chloride with cooling in an ice-water bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours, then acidified by dropwise addition of 2 N hydrochloric acid, and extracted with chloroform. The chloroform layer was washed with saturated saline, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from n-hexane-diethyl ether to give 480 mg of the objective compound as crystals. The melting point and ¹H-NMR spectrum of the compound obtained were in agreement with those of the compound obtained in Example 155.

Example 194

Production of 2-(3-isopropyl-4-methylthiophenyl)-5-methoxy-3-methylindole

The procedure of Example 1 was followed using the compound obtained in Reference Example 13 to give the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 138-140 °C).

20 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 1.29 (3H, s), 1.32 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 3.35-3.50 (1H, m), 3.89 (3H, s); 6.85 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 8.6), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.2), 7.36 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 1.9), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 1.9), 7.89 (1H, brs)

Examples 195 to 231

25 The compounds specified in Table 15 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 25. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 16.

Example 232

Production of 2-(3-isopropyl-4-methylthiophenyl)-5-methoxy-3-methyl-1-[8-oxo-8-(1-pyrrolidinyl)octyl]indole

The procedure of Example 25 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 194 to give the objective compound as an oil.

35 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 1.00-2.01 (14H, m), 1.25 (3H, s), 1.28 (3H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.25 (2H, t, J = 7.6), 2.53 (3H, s), 3.31-3.51 (4H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 3.95 (2H, t, J = 7.6), 6.87 (1H, dd, J = 8.9, 2.3), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.16-7.30 (4H, m)

Example 233

Production of 1-(8-isopropylcarbamoyloctyl)-2-(3-isopropyl-4-methylthiophenyl)-5-methoxy-3-methylindole

The procedure of Example 25 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 194 to give the objective compound as an oil.

45 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃] 1.00-1.68 (10H, m), 1.12 (3H, s), 1.14 (3H, s), 1.26 (3H, s), 1.29 (3H, s), 2.03 (2H, t, J = 7.6), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 3.33-3.50 (1H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 3.96 (2H, t, J = 7.6), 3.99-4.17 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, br), 6.88 (1H, dd, J = 8.9, 2.3), 7.03 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.16-7.29 (4H, m)

Example 234

Production of 5-hydroxy-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)-1-[4-{2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethoxy}benzoyl]indole

55 Ethanethiol (3.7 ml) was added dropwise to 2.65 g of anhydrous aluminum chloride with ice cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes and then again cooled with ice, and a solution of the compound obtained in Example 196 in 50 ml of dichloromethane was gradually added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, then cooled with ice, diluted with water, made neutral

by dropwise addition of saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and extracted with dichloromethane-methanol (10:1). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (developing solvent: dichloromethane:methanol = 30:1) and further recrystallized from n-hexane-dichloromethane to give 1.89 g of the objective compound as crystals.

5 The structure of the compound obtained is shown in Table 17 and typical physical properties thereof are shown in Table 18.

Examples 235 to 271

10

The compounds specified in Table 17 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 234. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 18.

Examples 272 to 292

15

The compounds specified in Table 19 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 156. Typical physical properties of each compound obtained are shown in Table 20.

20

25

30

35

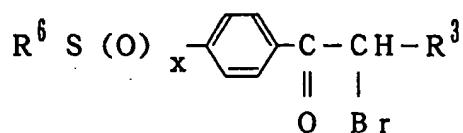
40

45

50

55

Table 1



No	R ³	R ⁶	X
1 a	H		0
2 a	CH ₃		0
3 a	-C ₂ H ₅		0
4 a	CH ₃		0
5 a	CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0
6 a	CH ₃	-CH ₂ - 	0
7 a	CH ₃	-n-C ₄ H ₉	0
8 a	CH ₃		0
9 a	CH ₃		0
10 a	CH ₃	-CH ₃	0
11 a	CH ₃		2

Table 2

No.	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	1a 52 ~ 53	4.37 (2H, s), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.8), 7.41 - 7.45 (3H, m), 7.50-7.54 (2H, m), 7.84 (2H, d, J = 8.8)
	2a 82 ~ 84	1.88 (3H, d, J = 6.6), 7.40-7.43 (3H, m), 5.21 (1H, q, J = 6.6), 7.50-7.54 (2H, m), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.6), 7.88 (2H, d, J = 8.6)
10	3a Oil	1.06 (3H, t, J = 7.4), 2.05-2.30 (2H, m), 4.99 (1H, dd, J = 6.6, 6.3), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.6), 7.36-7.44 (3H, m), 7.48-7.54 (2H, m), 7.87 (2H, d, J = 8.6)
	4a 77 ~ 81	1.33-2.08 (10H, m), 1.89 (3H, d, J = 6.7) 3.30-3.41 (1H, m), 5.24 (1H, q, J = 6.7), 7.35 (2H, d, J = 8.9), 7.91 (2H, d, J = 8.9)
15	5a 59 ~ 60	1.39 (3H, t, J = 7.4), 1.89 (3H, d, J = 6.6) 3.04 (2H, q, J = 6.6), 5.25 (1H, q, J = 6.6) 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.5)
	6a Oil	1.88 (3H, d, J = 6.6), 4.23 (2H, s), 5.22 (1H, q, J = 6.6), 7.25-7.40 (7H, m), 7.90 (2H, d, J = 8.9)
20	7a 62 ~ 63	0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.3), 1.42-1.76 (4H, m), 1.89 (3H, d, J = 6.7), 3.01 (2H, t, J = 7.3) 5.25 (1H, q, J = 6.7), 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.6) 7.92 (2H, d, J = 8.6)
	8a Oil	1.87 (3H, d, J = 6.7), 2.41 (3H, s), 5.20 (1H, q, J = 6.7), 7.15 (2H, d, J = 8.5), 7.24 (2H, d, J = 8.1), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 8.1) 7.86 (2H, d, J = 8.5)
25	9a Oil	1.92 (3H, d, J = 6.6), 5.26 (1H, q, J = 6.6) 7.18-7.27 (3H, m), 7.62-7.73 (3H, m), 8.0 (2H, d, J = 8.4), 8.51-8.57 (1H, m)
	10a 81 ~ 83	1.89 (3H, d, J = 6.6), 2.53 (3H, s), 5.25 (1H, q, J = 6.6), 7.28 (2H, d, J = 8.3), 7.93 (2H, d, J = 8.3)
30	11a 83 ~ 84	1.90 (3H, d, J = 6.6), 5.30 (1H, q, J = 6.6) 7.54-7.67 (3H, m), 7.95-8.19 (6H, m)

35

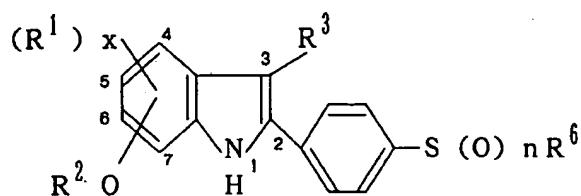
40

45

50

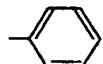
55

Table 3



Exam- ple	$(R^1)_x$	$R^2 \text{ O}-$	R^3	R^6	n
1	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	H		0
2	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$		0
3	H	$6 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$		0
4	4, 6-di-Br	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$		0
5	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$		0
6	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$		0
7	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$	$-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$	0
8	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$	$-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	0
9	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$	nC_4H_9-	0
10	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$		0
11	H	$5 \text{CH}_3 \text{ O}-$	$-\text{CH}_3$		0

Table 3 (continued)

Exam- ple	$(R^1)_x$	$R^2 O-$	R^3	R^6	n
12	H	$5CH_3O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0
13	H	$5CH_3O-$	$-CH_3$		2

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Table 4

No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
1	112	3. 86 (3H, s), 6. 74 (1H, d, J=2. 1), 6. 85
	~	(1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=
	118	2. 4), 7. 27-7. 41 (8H, m), 7. 55 (2H, d, J=6. 4), 8. 20 (1H, brs)
2	112	2. 42 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5),
	~	7. 22-7. 50 (10H, m), 7. 86 (1H, brs)
	116	
3	108	2. 41 (3H, s), 3. 84 (3H, s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 4, 2. 3), 6. 83 (1H, d, J=2. 3),
	~	7. 24-7. 47 (10H, m), 7. 87 (1H, brs)
	110	
4	0 i i	2. 62 (3H, s), 3. 90 (3H, s),
	0 i i	7. 34-7. 47 (10H, m), 7. 98 (1H, brs)
5	0 i i	1. 32 (3H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 87 (2H, q, J=
	0 i i	7. 6), 3. 88 (3H, s), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J=8. 4, 2. 3), 7. 06 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 26-7. 50 (9H, m), 7. 84 (1H, brs)
6	103	1. 20-2. 04 (10H, m), 2. 42 (3H, s),
	~	3. 10-3. 20 (1H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 3, 2. 4),
	104	7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=
7	93	8. 3), 7. 46 (4H, s), 7. 88 (1H, brs)
	~	1. 35 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 41 (3H, s), 2. 98 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 88 (3H, s), 6. 85
	97	(1H, dd, J=8. 5, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=
8	125	2. 4), 7. 20 (1H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 37 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 65 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
	~	2. 41 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 4. 17 (2H, s), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 02
	127	(1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23-7. 64 (10H, m), 7. 87 (1H, brs)
9	82	0. 94 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 41-1. 72 (4H, m)
	~	2. 42 (3H, s), 2. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 89 (3H, s), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 5, 2. 4)
	83	7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=
50		8. 5), 7. 37 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 47 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 88 (1H, brs)

Table 4 (continued)

No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
10	89 ~ 91	2. 37 (3H, s), 2. 41 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s) 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 22-7. 46 (9H, m), 7. 85 (1H, brs)
11	144 ~ 147	2. 44 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 00-7. 67 (9H, m), 8. 02 (1H, brs), 8. 43-8. 46 (1H, m)
12	132 ~ 134	2. 40 (3H, s), 2. 51 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s) 6. 85 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21 (1H, d, J= 8. 6), 7. 31 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 45 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 87 (1H, brs)
13	163 ~ 166	2. 43 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 6. 90 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 26-8. 10 (11H, m)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

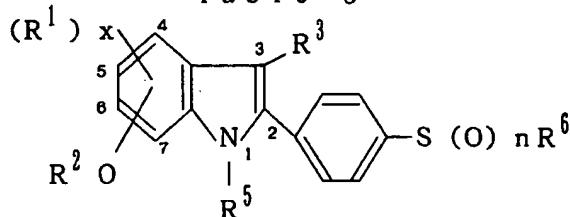
40

45

50

55

Table 5



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

Exam- ple	$(R^1)_x$	R^2 O -	R^3	R^6	n	R^5
14	H	$5CH_3$ O -	H		0	$-C_2H_5$
15	H	$5CH_3$ O -	H		0	$-CH_2CH_2CH_3$
16	H	$5CH_3$ O -	CH_3		0	$-C_2H_5$
17	H	$5CH_3$ O -	CH_3		0	$-(CH_2)_3CH_3$
18	H	$5CH_3$ O -	CH_3		0	$-(CH_2)_5CH_3$
19	H	$5CH_3$ O -	$-CH_3$		0	$-(CH_2)_9CH_3$
20	H	$5CH_3$ O -	$-CH_3$		0	$-CH_2CH_2CH_3$
21	H	$6CH_3$ O -	$-CH_3$		0	$-C_2H_5$
22	H	$6CH_3$ O -	$-CH_3$		0	$-(CH_2)_2CH_3$
23	H	$5CH_3$ O -	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	2	$-(CH_2)_3CH_3$
24	H	$5CH_3$ O -	$-CH_3$		2	$-(CH_2)_2CH_3$

55

Table 6

Na	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
14	66	1. 30 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 3. 86 (3H, s),
	~	4. 15 (2H, q, J=7. 2), 6. 44 (1H, d, J=
	67	0. 83), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 09 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 26-7. 48 (10H, m)
15	75	0. 76 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 70 (2H, q, J=7. 4)
	~	3. 86 (3H, s), 4. 07 (2H, t, J=7. 6),
	77	6. 43 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 25-7. 48 (10H, m)
16	98	1. 18 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 2. 21 (3H, s),
	~	3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 03 (2H, q, J=7. 6),
	100	6. 90 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 03 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23-7. 50 (10H, m)
17	0 i i	0. 76 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 07-1. 57 (4H, m), 2. 21 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 21-7. 47 (10H, m)
	0 i i	0. 80 (3H, t, J=7. 1), 1. 09-1. 57 (8H, m) 2. 21 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21-7. 47 (10H, m)
	0 i i	0. 87 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 1. 05-1. 62 (16H, m) 2. 21 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21-7. 48 (10H, m)
20	0 i i	0. 73 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 61 (2H, q, J=7. 6) 2. 21 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 78-6. 83 (2H, m), 7. 24-7. 48 (10H, m)
	80	1. 19 (3H, t, J=7. 1), 2. 21 (3H, s),
	~	3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 01 (2H, q, J=7. 1),
21	81	6. 79-6. 82 (2H, m), 7. 24-7. 50 (10H, m)

45

50

55

Table 6 (continued)

No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
22	0 i i	0. 73 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 61 (2H, q, J=7. 6) 2. 21 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 78-6. 83 (2H, m), 7. 24-7. 48 (10H, m)
23	87 ~ 89	0. 77 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 08-1. 62 (4H, m) 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s) 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J= 8. 6, 2. 5), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 18 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 29 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 5)
24	141 ~ 151	0. 67 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 56 (2H, m), 2. 19 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 92 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 24 (1H, d, J=8. 6) 7. 49-8. 06 (9H, m)

30

35

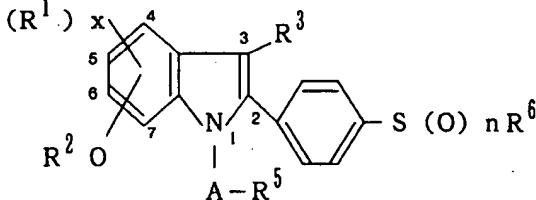
40

45

50

55

Table 7



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

Example	$(R^1)_x$	R^2 O -	R^3	R^6	n	A	R^5
25	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
26	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
27	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
28	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
29	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
30	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
31	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₄ -	
32	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₄ -	
33	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
34	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
35	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	

55

Table 7 (continued)

Exam- ple	(R ¹) _x	R ² O -	R ³	R ⁶	n	A	R ⁵
3.6	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₆ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
3.7	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₆ H ₅	0	-CH ₂ -	
3.8	H	6 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₆ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
3.9	4, 6- di-Br	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₆ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.0	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-C ₂ H ₅	-C ₆ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.1	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₆ H ₁₁	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.2	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₆ H ₁₁	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.3	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.4	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.5	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-CH ₂ -	
4.6	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.7	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
4.8	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	

Table 7 (continued)

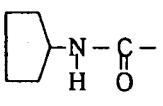
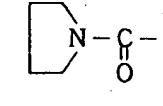
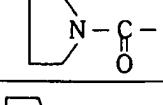
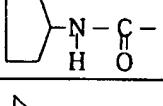
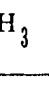
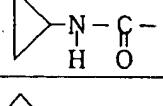
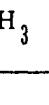
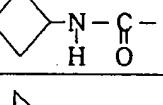
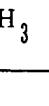
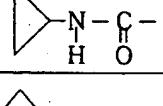
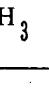
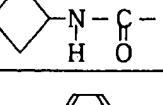
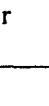
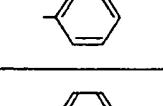
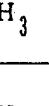
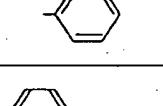
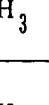
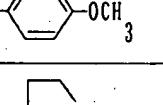
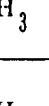
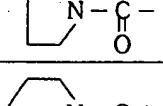
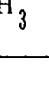
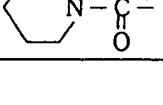
Example	(R ¹) _n	R ² O -	R ³	R ⁶	n	A	R ⁵
49	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	$\begin{array}{c} \\ (\text{CH}_2)_3 \\ \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
50	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃	$\begin{array}{c} \\ (\text{CH}_2)_3 \\ \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
51	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
52	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
53	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
54	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
55	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
56	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
57	6 Br-	5 CH ₃ O -	-Br		0	-CH ₂ -	
58	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-CH ₂ -	
59	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-CH ₂ -	
60	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
61	H	5 CH ₃ O -	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	

Table 7 (continued)

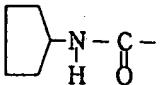
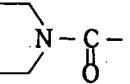
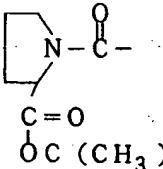
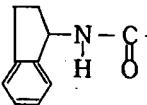
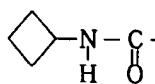
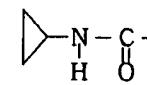
Example	$(R^1)_x$	$R^2 O-$	R^3	R^6	n	A	R^5
6	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	$-C(=O)-N(CH_3)_2$
10	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	
15	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_7-$	
20	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	
25	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	
30	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	$-C(=O)-N(C_2H_5)_2$
35	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	$\begin{array}{c} C=O \\ \\ N-H \\ \\ CH(CH_3)_2 \end{array}$
40	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	$-C(=O)-N(CH_3)_2$
45	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	
50	H	$5 CH_3 O-$	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	
							$\begin{array}{c} C=O \\ \\ N-H \\ \\ SO_2 \\ \\ CH_3 \end{array}$
							$\begin{array}{c} C=O \\ \\ N-H \\ \\ C(CH_3)_3 \end{array}$

Table 7 (continued)

Exam ple	(R ¹)x	R ² O-	R ³	R ⁶	n	A	R ⁵
74	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{N}-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \\ \\ \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2 \end{array}$
75	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{N}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{CH}-\text{CH}_3 \\ \\ \text{C}_2\text{H}_5 \end{array}$
76	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{N}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ \\ \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2 \end{array}$
77	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{N}-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \\ \\ \text{H} \end{array}$
78	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{NH} \\ \\ \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2 \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3 \end{array}$
79	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃		2	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
80	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{OC}_2\text{H}_5 \end{array}$
81	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{OC}_2\text{H}_5 \end{array}$
82	H	5 CH ₃ O-	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{OC}_2\text{H}_5 \end{array}$
83	6-Br	5 CH ₃ O-	Br		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	$\begin{array}{c} \text{C=O} \\ \\ \text{OC}_2\text{H}_5 \end{array}$

Table 8

Na	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
25	0 i i	1. 14-1. 94 (10H, m), 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 2) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 30 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 20-7. 49 (10H, m)
26	0 i i	1. 11-1. 65 (12H, m), 2. 17 (2H, t, J= 7. 97), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 27-3. 52 (4H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 20-7. 50 (10H, m)
27	0 i i	1. 04-1. 19 (8H, m), 1. 48-1. 60 (4H, m), 2. 15 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 16-3. 37 (4H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 20-7. 50 (10H, m)
28	104 ~ 107	1. 08-1. 73 (10H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 2) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 4. 10-4. 18 (1H, m), 5. 2-5. 4 (1H, m), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 7), 7. 0 (1H, d, J=2. 7), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 25-7. 49 (9H, m)
29	0 i i	1. 11-1. 67 (6H, m), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 91 (6H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 25-7. 49 (9H, m)
30	0 i i	1. 04-1. 96 (14H, m), 2. 17 (2H, t, J= 4. 0), 3. 36 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 44 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 88 (3H, s), 4. 00 (2H, t, J= 7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 25-7. 49 (9H, m)
31	0 i i	1. 25-2. 04 (10H, m), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 20 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 39 (2H, t, J=6. 7) 3. 88 (3H, s), 4. 01 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 21-7. 50 (10H, m)

Table 8 (continued)

M	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
32	0 i l	1. 37-1. 67 (8H, m), 2. 06 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 84 (3H, s), 2. 87 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 4. 01 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 21-7. 50 (10H, m)
33	0 i l	1. 07-1. 63 (6H, m), 2. 15 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 19 (3H, s), 3. 87 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 12 (1H, q, J=7. 1), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 07-7. 48 (15H, m)
34	101 ~ 102	1. 09 (3H, s), 1. 11 (3H, s), 1. 40-1. 64 (6H, m), 1. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 95-4. 10 (3H, m), 5. 07-5. 12 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 8, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 25-7. 50 (9H, m)
35	79 ~ 80	0. 96-1. 88 (16H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 4) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 6-3. 78 (1H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 08-5. 15 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 8, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 25-7. 50 (9H, m)
36	74 ~ 76	1. 05-1. 90 (18H, m), 1. 96 (2H, t, J= 7. 4), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 82- 3. 95 (1H, m), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 20 -5. 26 (1H, brs), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 25-7. 50 (9H, m)
37	0 i l	2. 28 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 5. 18 (2H, s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 92 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 02-7. 45 (15H, m)
38	0 i l	1. 19-1. 93 (10H, m), 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 3) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 30 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 89 (3H, t, J=7. 3) 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 78-6. 82 (2H, m), 7. 25-7. 49 (10H, m)

Table 8 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	39	0 i i	1. 06-1. 98 (10H, m), 2. 12 (2H, t, J=7. 47), 2. 39 (3H, s), 3. 28-3. 48 (4H, m) 3. 88 (3H, s), 7. 19-7. 51 (10H, m)
10	40	0 i i	1. 18 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 1. 12-1. 94 (10H, m) 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 2. 63 (2H, q, J=7. 2) 3. 29 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 8) 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 07 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22-7. 49 (10H, m)
15	41	0 i i	1. 14-2. 17 (22H, m), 2. 21 (3H, s), 3. 20-3. 45 (5H, m), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 21-7. 46 (5H, m)
20	42	0 i i	1. 14-2. 18 (18H, m), 2. 21 (3H, s), 2. 90 (3H, s), 2. 91 (3H, s), 3. 10-3. 30 (1H, m), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21-7. 29 (3H, m), 7. 45 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
25	43	0 i i	1. 14-1. 93 (10H, m), 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 4) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 03 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 29 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 8) 3. 96 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 36 (1H, d, J=8. 6)
30	44	95 ~ 98	1. 05-2. 02 (16H, m), 1. 39 (3H, t, J=7. 3) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 03 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 15 (1H, q, J=7. 1), 5. 24-5. 28 (1H, b.r) 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 39 (2H, d, J=8. 5)
35	45	93 ~ 94	1. 35 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 28 (3H, s), 2. 98 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 88 (3H, s), 5. 19 (2H, s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 1) 6. 93-7. 30 (11H, m)

Table 8 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
10	46	oil	1. 07-1. 98 (10H, m), 2. 10 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 19 (3H, s), 3. 29 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 4. 20 (2H, s), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 20-7. 40 (10H, m)
15	47	oil	1. 04-1. 80 (14H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 19 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 4. 05-4. 24 (1H, m), 4. 20 (2H, s) 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 19-7. 40 (10H, m)
20	48	oil	1. 03-1. 96 (17H, m), 2. 18 (2H, t, J=7. 9) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 03 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 34-3. 46 (4H, m), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 28 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 40 (1H, d, J=8. 7)
25	49	90 ~ 92	0. 96 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 05-1. 99 (20H, m) 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 15 (1H, q, J=7. 0), 5. 20-5. 26 (1H, br) 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 26 (1H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 38 (1H, d, J=8. 2)
30	50	oil	0. 96 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 15-1. 97 (14H, m) 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 29 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 38 (2H, d, J=8. 5)
35	51	oil	1. 08-1. 94 (10H, m), 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 38 (3H, s), 3. 30 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 19-7. 44 (9H, m)
40			
45			
50			

Table 8 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	52	oil	1. 03-1. 83 (14H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 38 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 05-4. 26 (1H, m), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 19-7. 44 (9H, m)
10	53	oil	0. 43-1. 72 (6H, m), 1. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 38 (3H, s), 2. 6-2. 75 (1H, m), 3. 38-3. 42 (1H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 19 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 21-7. 44 (8H, m)
15	54	oil	1. 04-1. 84 (12H, m), 1. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 38 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 34 (1H, m), 5. 36-5. 45 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 19- 7. 44 (9H, m)
20	55	oil	0. 41-1. 78 (10H, m), 1. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 24 (3H, s), 2. 63 (1H, m), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 03 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 5. 53 (1H, s), 6. 90 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 03-7. 11 (3H, m), 7. 24 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 40 (2H, d, J=7. 9), 7. 56 (1H, ddd, J=7. 8, 7. 8, 1. 9), 7. 67 (2H, d, J=7. 9), 8. 47 (1H, d, J=4. 6)
25	56	oil	1. 01-1. 86 (10H, m), 1. 96 (2H, t, J= 7. 6), 2. 24 (3H, s), 3. 90 (3H, s), 4. 03 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 4. 34 (1H, m), 5. 55 (1H, m), 6. 90 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 04- 7. 14 (3H, m), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 41 (2H, d, J=7. 9); 7. 56 (1H, ddd, J=7. 8, 7. 8, 1. 9), 7. 67 (2H, d, J=7. 9), 8. 48 (1H, d, J=4. 6)
30	57	Amor- phous	3. 97 (3H, s), 5. 21 (2H, s), 6. 87-7. 49 (16H, m)
35	58	114 ~ 115	2. 23 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 5. 20 (2H, s), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 5), 6. 98-7. 32 (11H, m)

Table 8 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	59	106 ~ 108	2. 27 (3H, s), 2. 51 (3H, s), 3. 74 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 5. 12 (2H, s), 6. 73-7. 29 (11H, m)
10	60	96 ~ 99	1. 10-1. 94 (10H, m), 2. 08 (2H, t, J=7. 8) 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 52 (3H, s), 3. 27 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 39 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 86 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 85 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 18 -7. 32 (5H, m)
15	61	oil	1. 12-1. 92 (12H, m), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 4) 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 29 (2H, t, J=5. 6), 3. 49 (2H, t, J=5. 6), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 26-7. 35 (4H, m)
20	62	oil	1. 11-1. 61 (6H, m), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=8. 0), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 90 (3H, s), 2. 91 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8) 7. 25-7. 35 (4H, m)
25	63	100 ~ 102	1. 06-2. 02 (16H, m), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 15 (1H, q, J=7. 1), 5. 22-5. 26 (1H, br s), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25-7. 49 (9H, m)
30	64	oil	1. 04-1. 96 (14H, m), 2. 17 (2H, t, J=4. 0) 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 36 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 44 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
35	65	oil	1. 16-2. 14 (12H, m), 1. 44, 1. 42 (9H, each s), 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 30- 3. 63 (3H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
40			
45			
50			

Table 8 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	66	110 ~ 111	1. 14-1. 83 (8H, m), 2. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 52 (3H, s), 2. 78-3. 04 (2H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J= 7. 3), 5. 4-5. 64 (2H, m), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J=8. 7. 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 19 -7. 35 (9H, m)
10	67	87 ~ 88	1. 09 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 10-1. 62 (6H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 23 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 98 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 27 (1H, brs), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 6. 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
15	68	91 ~ 93	1. 09 (3H, s), 1. 11 (3H, s), 1. 07-1. 65 (6H, m), 1. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96- 4. 07 (3H, m), 5. 08-5. 16 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 9. 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J= 2. 5), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
20	69	103 ~ 105	1. 03-1. 63 (6H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 74 (3H, d, J=4. 9), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J= 7. 3), 5. 25 (1H, brs), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 9. 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 28 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 35 (1H, d, J=8. 6)
25	70	154	1. 10-1. 87 (12H, m), 1. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 33 (1H, m), 5. 37-5. 48 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 8. 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 27 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 35 (1H, d, J=8. 6)
30	71	011	0. 42-1. 66 (10H, m), 1. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 6-2. 75 (1H, m), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J= 7. 3), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7. 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
35			
40			
45			
50			

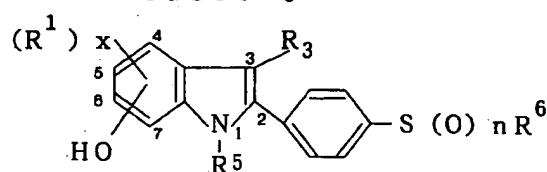
Table 8 (continued)

No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
72	81 ~ 85	1. 03-1. 62 (6H, m), 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 22 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 21 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 38 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
73	0 i i	1. 04-1. 76 (6H, m), 1. 30, 1. 34 (9H, each s) 1. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J= 7. 3), 5. 12 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 8, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
74	0 i i	0. 98-1. 82 (12H, m), 2. 06 (2H, t, J= 7. 5), 2. 18, 2. 20 (total 3H, each s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 92 (2H, t, J= 7. 3), 4. 36 (2H, s), 4. 85 (1H, q, J=7. 0), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 12-7. 30 (10H, m)
75	116 ~ 117	0. 86 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 07 (3H, d, J=6. 6) 1. 05-1. 63 (8H, m), 1. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 79-3. 92 (1H, m), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J= 7. 3), 4. 97-5. 08 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
76	87 ~ 90	0. 86 (3H, s), 0. 89 (3H, s), 1. 06-1. 80 (7H, m), 2. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 02 (2H, t, J=6. 5), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 32 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
77	0 i i	1. 06-1. 72 (6H, m), 2. 03 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 39 (2H, d, J=6. 8) 5. 55-5. 63 (1H, br), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J= 8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 18- 7. 35 (10H, m)

Table 8 (continued)

No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
78	Amorphous	0. 78-1. 97 (1H, m), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 97-5. 06 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 26-7. 36 (4H, m)
79	oil	1. 10-1. 95 (10H, m), 2. 10 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 19 (3H, s), 3. 27-3. 46 (4H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 91 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 24 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 49-7. 62 (5H, m), 8. 01-8. 05 (4H, m)
80	oil	1. 12-1. 82 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 01 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 4. 08 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 20-7. 51 (10H, m)
81	Amorphous	1. 09-1. 88 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 19 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 4. 12 (2H, q, J=7. 2), 4. 20 (2H, s), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 23-7. 47 (10H, m)
82	oil	1. 10-1. 73 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 39 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 02 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 08 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 40 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
83	Amorphous	1. 10-1. 95 (6H, m), 1. 25 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 2. 15 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 3. 96 (3H, s), 4. 01 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 11 (2H, q, J=7. 2), 7. 02 (1H, s), 7. 31-7. 51 (10H, m)

Table 9



Example	$(R^1)X$	OH group binding position	R^3	R^6	n	R^5
84	H	5	H		0	$-C_2H_5$
85	H	5	H		0	$-CH_2CH_2CH_3$
86	H	5	$-CH_3$		0	$-C_2H_5$
87	H	5	$-CH_3$		0	$-(CH_2)_3CH_3$
88	H	5	$-CH_3$		0	$-(CH_2)_5CH_3$
89	H	5	$-CH_3$		0	$-(CH_2)_9CH_3$
90	H	5	$-CH_3$		0	$-CH_2CH_2CH_3$
91	H	6	$-CH_3$		0	$-C_2H_5$
92	H	6	$-CH_3$		0	$-(CH_2)_2CH_3$
93	H	5	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	$-(CH_2)_3CH_3$
94	H	5	$-CH_3$		2	$-(CH_2)_2CH_3$
95	H	5	$-CH_3$	$-CH_3$	0	H

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Table 10

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
84	127 ~ 129		1. 30 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 4. 14 (2H, q, J=7. 2) 4. 56 (1H, s), 6. 39 (1H, s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22-7. 48 (10H, m)
10			
85	140 ~ 142		0. 76 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 70 (2H, q, J=7. 6) 4. 05 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 4. 54 (1H, s), 6. 38 (1H, d, J=0. 7), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 21-7. 47 (10H, m)
15			
86	122 ~ 123		1. 18 (3H, t, J=7. 1), 2. 17 (3H, s), 4. 01 (2H, q, J=7. 1), 4. 78 (1H, s), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 17-7. 50 (10H, m)
20			
87	48 ~ 49		0. 75 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 07-1. 57 (4H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 4. 62 (1H, s), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 18 (1H, d, J=8. 6) 7. 24-7. 47 (9H, m)
25			
88	70 ~ 72		0. 81 (3H, t, J=7. 1), 1. 09-1. 59 (8H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J= 2. 4), 7. 19 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 21-7. 48 (10H, m)
30			
89	0 i i		0. 87 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 1. 02-1. 59 (16H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 18 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 24- 7. 48 (9H, m)
35			
90	0 i i		0. 71 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 59 (2H, q, J=7. 4) 2. 16 (3H, s), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 99 (1H, s), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 16-7. 49 (10H, m)
40			
91	91 ~ 94		1. 17 (3H, t, J=7. 1), 2. 20 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, q, J=7. 1), 4. 82 (1H, s), 6. 69 (1H, dd, J=8. 4, 2. 2), 6. 79 (1H, d, J=2. 2), 7. 24-7. 50 (10H, m)
45			
50			

Table 10 (continued)

No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
92	0.11	0. 71 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 53-1. 61 (2H, m), 2. 19 (3H, s), 3. 87 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 90 (1H, s), 6. 68 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 78 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 23-7. 48 (10H, m)
93	7.0 ~ 7.3	0. 77 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 08-1. 61 (4H, m), 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 4. 76 (1H, brs), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 19 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 29 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
94	19.0 ~ 19.1	0. 66 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 51-1. 63 (2H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 84 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J= 2. 3), 7. 19 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 48-7. 62 (5H, m), 8. 00-8. 04 (4H, m)
95	17.0 ~ 17.1	2. 38 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 5), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 48 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 84 (1H, brs)

30

35

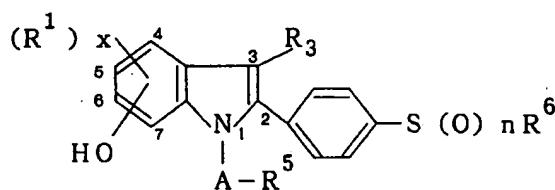
40

45

50

55

Table 11



Exam- ple	$(R^1)^x$	OH group binding position	R^3	R^6	n	A	R^5
96	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
97	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
98	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
99	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
100	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
101	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
102	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₄ -	
103	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₄ -	
104	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
105	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
106	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	

Table 11 (continued)

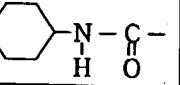
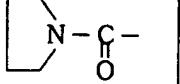
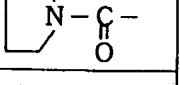
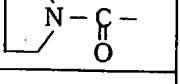
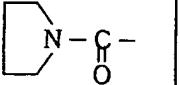
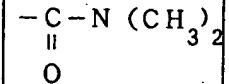
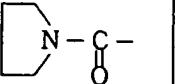
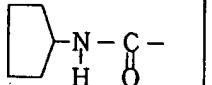
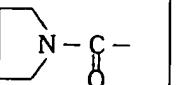
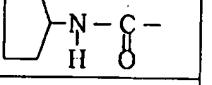
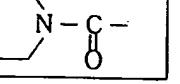
Exam- ple	(R ¹)x	OH group binding position	R ³	R ⁶	n	A	R ⁵
107	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
108	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-CH ₂ -	
109	H	6	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
110	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
111	H	5	-C ₂ H ₅		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
112	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
113	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
114	H	5	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
115	H	5	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
116	H	5	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-CH ₂ -	
117	H	5	-CH ₃		0	(CH ₂) ₅ -	
118	H	5	-CH ₃		0	(CH ₂) ₅ -	
119	H	5	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	(CH ₂) ₅ -	

Table 11 (continued)

Exam ple	(R ¹) _n	OH group binding position	R ³	R ⁶	n	A	R ⁵
120	H	5	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₃ CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
121	H	5	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₃ CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
122	H	6	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
123	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
124	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
125	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
126	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
127	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
128	6 Br	5	-Br		0	-CH ₂ -	
129	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-CH ₂ -	
130	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-CH ₂ -	
131	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
132	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	

Table 11 (continued)

Exam- ple	(R ¹) _n	OH group binding position	R ³	R ⁶	n	A	R ⁵
133	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
134	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
135	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
136	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
137	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
138	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	3)-C(CH ₃) ₂ -C ₆ H ₁₁ -C(=O)-NH-CH(CH ₃) ₂
140	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	3)-C(CH ₃) ₂ -C ₆ H ₁₁ -C(=O)-NH-C ₃ H ₅
142	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	3)-C(CH ₃) ₂ -C ₆ H ₁₁ -C(=O)-NH-SO ₂ -CH ₃

Table 11 (continued)

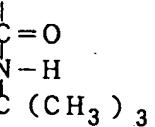
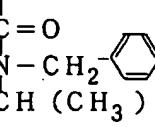
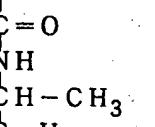
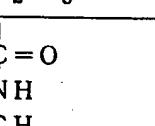
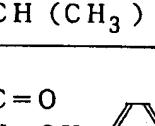
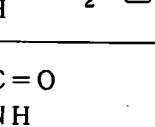
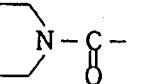
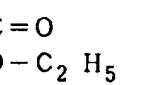
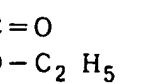
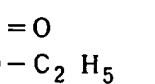
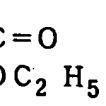
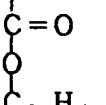
Exam ple	(R ¹)x	OH group binding position	R ³	R ⁶	n	A	R ⁵
144	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
145	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
146	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
147	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
148	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
149	H	5	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
150	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
151	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
152	H	5	-CH ₃		0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
153	H	5	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	

Table 11 (continued)

Exam- ple	$(R^1)_x$	OH group binding position	R^3	R^6	n	A	R^5
154	6 Br	5	Br		0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	
155	H	5	H		0	$-(CH_2)_5-$	

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Table 12

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	96	0 i i	1. 13-1. 94 (10H, m), 2. 13 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 14 (3H, s), 3. 31 (3H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 45 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 92 (3H, t, J=7. 6) 5. 94 (1H, b r s), 6. 81 (1H, d d, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 12-7. 49 (10H, m)
10	97	53 ~ 55	1. 12-1. 67 (12H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 18 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 27-3. 57 (4H, m), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 5. 98 (1H, b r s), 6. 80 (1H, d d, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 22-7. 48 (9H, m)
15	98	0 i i	1. 07-1. 14 (8H, m), 1. 44-1. 62 (4H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 17 (2H, t, J=6. 9), 3. 17 -3. 40 (4H, m), 3. 92 (1H, t, J=7. 6), 5. 84 (1H, b r s), 6. 80 (1H, d d, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 22-7. 49 (9H, m)
20	99	65 ~ 68	1. 03-1. 99 (6H, m), 2. 13 (3H, s), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 13-4. 20 (1H, m), 5. 42 (1H, d, J=7. 2), 6. 80 (1H, d d, J= 8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 11 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 21-7. 47 (9H, m)
25	100	46 ~ 47	1. 14-1. 65 (6H, m), 2. 06 (2H, t, J=7. 3) 2. 12 (3H, s), 2. 84 (3H, s), 2. 90 (3H, s) 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 81 (1H, d d, J= 8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24-7. 49 (9H, m)
30	101	115 ~ 118	1. 09-1. 95 (14H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 20 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 3. 35-3. 50 (4H, m), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 82 (1H, d d, J= 2. 3), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 22-7. 48 (9H, m)
35	102	200 ~ 201	1. 32-2. 07 (8H, m), 2. 05 (3H, s), 3. 18- 3. 41 (4H, m), 3. 97-4. 05 (3H, m), 6. 70 (1H, d d, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 86 (1H, d, J= 2. 3), 7. 07 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 21-7. 37 (9H, m)

Table 12 (continued)

No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
103	200 ~ 201	1. 40-1. 60 (4H, m), 2. 07 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 12 (3H, s), 2. 84 (3H, s), 2. 90 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 6. 03 (1H, brs), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24-7. 49 (9H, m)
104	60	1. 07-1. 64 (6H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 17 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 83 (1H, brs), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 02-7. 49 (14H, m)
105	60 ~ 62	1. 10 (3H, s), 1. 12 (3H, s), 1. 42-1. 67 (6H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 15 (3H, s), 3. 92-4. 12 (3H, m), 5. 13-5. 18 (2H, m), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 23- 7. 50 (9H, m)
106	106 ~ 108	1. 02-1. 93 (16H, m), 1. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 4) 2. 14 (3H, s), 3. 83-4. 00 (3H, m), 5. 22- 5. 26 (1H, br), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3) 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 21-7. 48 (9H, m)
107	76 ~ 78	0. 98-1. 90 (18H, m), 2. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 2) 2. 15 (3H, s), 3. 67-3. 82 (1H, m), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 25-5. 30 (1H, br), 6. 09 (1H, br), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4) 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 23-7. 50 (9H, m)
108	181 ~ 183	2. 24 (3H, s), 4. 53 (1H, brs), 5. 17 (2H, s), 6. 71 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 6. 91-7. 45 (16H, m)
109	Amor- phous	1. 15-1. 93 (10H, m), 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 18 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 3. 33 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 47 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 91 (2H, t, J= 6. 90), 6. 74 (1H, dd, J=8. 2, 1. 8), 6. 92 (1H, d, J=1. 8), 7. 23-7. 84 (10H, m)

Table 12 (continued)

	No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	110	60	1. 07-2. 00 (10H, m), 2. 12 (2H, t, J=7. 3) 2. 37 (3H, s), 3. 29-3. 45 (4H, m), 3. 89 (2H, t, J=5. 9), 5. 77 (1H, s), 7. 19-7. 52 (10H, m)
10			1. 14 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 14-1. 93 (10H, m) 2. 14 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 57 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 31 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 45 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 89 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 7), 7. 05 (1H, d, J=2. 7), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 22- 7. 49 (9H, m)
15	111	0 i i	1. 12-2. 14 (20H, m), 2. 17 (3H, s), 3. 40 -3. 50 (5H, m), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 71 (1H, br s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 25 (1H, d, J=7. 9), 7. 44 (1H, d, J=7. 9)
20	112	62 ~ 66	1. 13-2. 18 (20H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 924 (3H, s), 2. 928 (3H, s), 3. 19- 3. 28 (1H, m), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 84 (1H, br s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 44 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
25	113	105 ~ 107	1. 07-1. 97 (10H, m), 2. 10-2. 18 (2H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 3. 02 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 31 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 46 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 25 (1H, br s), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 37 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
30	114	120 ~ 124	1. 04-1. 67 (17H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 17 (3H, d, J=2. 8), 3. 03 (2H, q, J=7. 4) 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 17 (1H, q, J=7. 2) 4. 81 (1H, br s), 5. 23 (1H, br), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J= 2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 39 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
35	115	0 i i	1. 04-1. 67 (17H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 17 (3H, d, J=2. 8), 3. 03 (2H, q, J=7. 4) 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 17 (1H, q, J=7. 2) 4. 81 (1H, br s), 5. 23 (1H, br), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J= 2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 39 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
40			
45			
50			

Table 12 (continued)

No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
116	Amorphous	1. 35 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 24 (3H, s), 2. 98 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 4. 62 (1H, br s), 5. 18 (2H, s), 6. 71 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 92-7. 33 (11H, m)
117	139 ~ 140	1. 07-1. 97 (10H, m), 2. 10-2. 15 (5H, m), 3. 30 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 45 (2H, t, J=6. 6) 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 18 (2H, s), 6. 23 (1H, s), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 19-7. 38 (9H, m)
118	Amorphous	1. 02-2. 03 (16H, m), 2. 12 (3H, s), 3. 86-4. 23 (4H, m), 5. 46-5. 52 (1H, br), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 18-7. 38 (9H, m)
119	82 ~ 84	1. 02-1. 98 (17H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 20 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 3. 02 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 38 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 3. 47 (2H, t, J=6. 6) 3. 90 (2H, t, J=5. 9), 6. 04 (1H, br s), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 38 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
120	oil	0. 93-2. 00 (20H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 3. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 17 (1H, q, J=7. 1), 5. 30-5. 36 (1H, br), 5. 82 (1H, br s), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 1), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 1)
121	107 ~ 109	0. 92-2. 02 (19H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 3. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 30 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 42 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 20-5. 25 (1H, br), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 2)

Table 12 (continued)

No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5		
10	122	Amor-phous 1. 05-1. 93 (10H, m), 2. 11 (3H, s), 2. 36 (3H, s), 3. 28 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 46 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 88 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 5), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 09 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 17-7. 45 (8H, m)
15	123	Amor-phous 1. 02-2. 03 (16H, m), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 38 (3H, s), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 08-4. 24 (1H, m), 5. 33-5. 38 (1H, br), 5. 98 (1H, brs), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 18-7. 43 (8H, m)
20	124	Amor-phous 0. 40-1. 80 (10H, m), 1. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 4) 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 37 (3H, s), 2. 60-2. 75 (1H, m), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 52 (1H, br), 5. 70-5. 90 (1H, br), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 18-7. 42 (8H, m)
25	125	Amor-phous 1. 02-1. 85 (10H, m), 1. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 23-2. 35 (2H, m), 2. 38 (3H, s), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 27-4. 43 (1H, m), 5. 46-5. 63 (2H, m), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 18-7. 43 (8H, m)
30	126	Amor-phous 0. 38-1. 65 (10H, m), 1. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 60-2. 70 (1H, m), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 58 (2H, br), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 06-8. 48 (9H, m)
35	127	Amor-phous 1. 02-1. 92 (8H, m), 1. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 23-2. 34 (2H, m), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 27-4. 41 (1H, m), 5. 68-5. 76 (1H, br), 6. 30-6. 50 (1H, br), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 00-7. 65 (9H, m), 8. 46-8. 50 (1H, m)
40	128	Amor-phous 5. 18 (2H, s), 5. 36 (1H, s), 6. 86-7. 48 (16H, m)

Table 12 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	129	76 ~ 79	2. 27 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 4. 85 (1H, s), 5. 21 (2H, s), 6. 75 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 5), 6. 97-7. 31 (11H, m)
	130	120 ~ 122	2. 56 (3H, s), 3. 26 (2H, s), 3. 51 (2H, s), 3. 53 (3H, s), 6. 34-6. 77 (6H, m), 7. 23- 7. 36 (3H, m), 8. 00 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
	131	162 ~ 164	1. 12-1. 93 (10H, m), 2. 13 (2H, t, J=7. 8), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 30 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 45 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 30 (1H, s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
10	132	95 ~ 97	1. 10-1. 94 (12H, m), 2. 13 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 30 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 44 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 50 (1H, s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 93 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
	133	65 ~ 67	1. 13-1. 64 (6H, m), 2. 05 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 12 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 83, 2. 89 (6H, each s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 44 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
	134	134 ~ 136	1. 02-1. 73 (14H, m), 1. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 10-4. 24 (1H, m), 5. 41 (1H, d, J=7. 4), 6. 24 (1H, br s), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 31 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
20	135	118 ~ 120	1. 09-1. 95 (14H, m), 2. 13-2. 23 (5H, m), 2. 53 (3H, s), 3. 38 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 48 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 89 (2H, t, J=7. 0), 6. 84 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 31 (1H, d, J=8. 6)

Table 12 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	136	Amorphous	1. 03-2. 10 (12H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 40-3. 60 (2H, m), 4. 16-4. 23 (1H, m), 6. 79 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=2. 6), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
10	137	75 ~ 80	1. 07-1. 80 (6H, m), 2. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 51 (3H, s), 2. 75-3. 03 (2H, m), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 43-5. 61 (3H, m), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 21-7. 33 (9H, m)
15	138	105 ~ 107	1. 03-1. 61 (9H, m), 1. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 22-3. 40 (2H, m), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 28-5. 36 (1H, br s), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
20	139	57 ~ 60	1. 10 (3H, s), 1. 12 (3H, s), 1. 04-1. 62 (6H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 00-4. 12 (1H, m), 5. 10-5. 24 (2H, m), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
25	140	122 ~ 125	1. 02-1. 59 (6H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 75 (3H, d, J=4. 8), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 32-5. 42 (1H, br), 5. 84 (1H, br s), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
30	141	154	1. 04-1. 88 (10H, m), 1. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 24-2. 37 (2H, m), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 29-4. 43 (1H, m), 5. 47-5. 57 (2H, m), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
35			
40			
45			
50			

Table 12 (continued)

No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
142	Amorphous	1. 40-1. 80 (10H, m), 1. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 60-2. 70 (1H, m), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 45-5. 52 (1H, br), 5. 50-5. 60 (1H, br), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
143	80 ~ 84	1. 03-1. 62 (6H, m), 2. 08 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 21 (3H, s), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 0), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
144	Amorphous	1. 03-1. 60 (6H, m), 1. 31 (9H, s), 1. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 17 (1H, br), 5. 60 (1H, brs), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
145	Amorphous	0. 97-1. 65 (12H, m), 2. 07 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 13, 2. 15 (3H, each s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 3. 84-4. 17 (3H, m), 4. 37, 4. 51 (total 2H, each s), 5. 39 (1H, brs), 6. 75-7. 34 (12H, m)
146	Amorphous	0. 87 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 08 (3H, d, J=6. 4), 1. 08-1. 63 (8H, m), 1. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 85-4. 00 (3H, m), 5. 05-5. 13 (1H, br), 5. 29 (1H, brs), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
147	Amorphous	0. 88 (6H, d, J=6. 6), 1. 05-1. 82 (7H, m), 2. 01 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 04 (2H, t, J=6. 4), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 35-5. 43 (1H, br), 5. 50 (1H, brs), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 3)

50

55

Table 12 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	148	127 ~ 129	1. 10-1. 63 (6H, m), 2. 03 (3H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 93 (2H, d, J=5. 8), 5. 01 (1H, bs), 5. 61 (1H, bs), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 96 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 21-7. 36 (9H, m)
10	149	Amor- phous	0. 77-1. 90 (17H, m), 1. 96 (2H, t, J= 7. 5), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 5. 11 (1H, brs), 6. 38 (1H, brs), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J= 8. 6), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 5)
15	150	106 ~ 107	1. 10-2. 11 (12H, m), 2. 13 (3H, s), 3. 29-3. 47 (4H, m), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=6. 9), 5. 49 (1H, s), 6. 85 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 15-8. 04 (10H, m)
20	151	78 ~ 79	1. 07-1. 64 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, t, J= 7. 2), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 09 (2H, q, J= 7. 2), 4. 70 (1H, brs), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J= 8. 7, 2. 5), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24-7. 50 (9H, m)
25	152	88 ~ 90	1. 04-1. 62 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 09 (2H, q, J=7. 2), 4. 19 (2H, s), 4. 78 (1H, s), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 21-7. 40 (9H, m)
30	153	Amor- phous	1. 04-1. 62 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 1. 38 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 16 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 3. 02 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 10 (2H, q, J= 7. 2), 5. 15 (1H, s), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 39 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
35			
40			
45			
50			

Table 12 (continued)

No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
154	Amorphous	1. 04-1. 64 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, q, J=7. 1), 2. 17 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 09 (2H, q, J=7. 1), 5. 46 (1H, s), 7. 17 (1H, s), 7. 25-7. 53 (10H, m)
155	127 ~ 129	1. 11-1. 72 (6H, m), 1. 22 (3H, t, J=7. 1), 2. 18 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 05-4. 15 (4H, m), 4. 73 (1H, br s), 6. 37 (1H, s), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 20 (1H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 30- 7. 47 (9H, m)

20

25

30

35

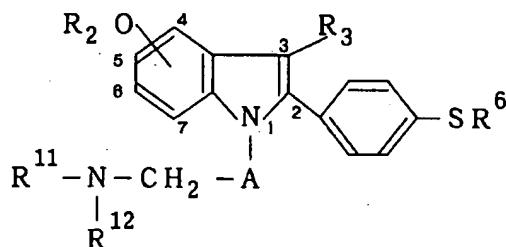
40

45

50

55

Table 13



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

Example	R ²⁰ -	R ³	R ⁶	A	R ¹¹	R ¹²	salt
156	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-(CH ₂) ₄ -		-
157	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		-
158	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-C ₂ H ₅	-C ₂ H ₅	-
159	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
160	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
161	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	CH(CH ₃) ₂	H	-
162	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	1/2H ₂ SO ₄
163	6-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-(CH ₂) ₄ -		-
164	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₃ CH ₃ -	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H
165	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	1/2H ₂ SO ₄

55

Table 13 (continued)

Exam- ple	R ²⁰ -	R ³	R ⁶	A	R ¹¹	R ¹²	salt
166	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
167	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
168	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
169	5-OH	CH ₃		-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
170	5-OH	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
171	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	- (CH ₂) ₄ -		-
172	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	1/2H ₂ SO ₄
173	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	C ₂ H ₅	H	-
174	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-CH(CH ₃) ₃ 2	H	-
175	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
176	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		H	-
177	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-CH(CH ₃) ₃ 2		-
178	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-C(CH ₃) ₃ 3	H	-

Table 13 (continued)

Exam ple	R ² O-	R ³	R ⁶	A	R ¹¹	R ¹²	salt
179	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	CH-CH ₃ C ₂ H ₅	H	-
180	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	CH ₂ CH (CH ₃) ₂	H	-
181	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	-CH ₂ - 	H	-
182	5-OH	CH ₃	CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	CH ₂ C (CH ₃) ₂ CH ₃	H	-

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Table 14

No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
156	Amor-phous	1. 07-1. 85 (12H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 41-2. 65 (6H, m), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 21-7. 48 (9H, m) [CDCl ₃]
157	80 ~	1. 06-1. 61 (14H, m), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 19-2. 40 (6H, m), 3. 87 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 6. 70-6. 76 (1H, m), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 90-7. 49 (10H, m) [CDCl ₃]
158	98 ~	1. 00-1. 56 (14H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 64-2. 70 (2H, m), 2. 95-3. 03 (4H, m), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 6. 89-7. 49 (12H, m) [CDCl ₃]
159	104 110	1. 02-1. 93 (16H, m), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, t, J=7. 2), 3. 04-3. 10 (1H, m), 3. 77-3. 90 (2H, br), 3. 88 (2H, t, J=7. 4) 6. 76 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 1), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 1), 7. 11 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 22-7. 46 (9H, m) [CDCl ₃]
160	Amor-phous	1. 06-1. 72 (8H, m), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 3. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 54-7. 49 (17H, m) [CDCl ₃]
161	77 ~ 90	1. 06 (3H, s), 1. 08 (3H, s), 1. 03-1. 60 (8H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 52 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 2. 73-2. 86 (1H, m), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 4. 12 (1H, q, J=7. 1), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 22-7. 48 (9H, m) [CDCl ₃]
162	133 ~	1. 03-2. 07 (20H, m), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 72 (2H, t, J=7. 7), 3. 00-3. 12 (1H, m), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26-7. 49 (9H, m) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
163	0 ii	1. 15-1. 81 (12H, m), 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 38-2. 54 (6H, m), 3. 85 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 66-6. 74 (2H, m), 7. 22-7. 48 (10H, m) [CDCl ₃]

Table 14 (continued)

No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
164	134 ~ 139	0. 93-2. 12 (2H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 72 (2H, t, J=7. 7), 3. 01 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 2. 28-2. 41 (1H, m), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 9), 6. 97 (6H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 39 (2H, d, J=8. 5) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
165	74 ~ 77	1. 00-1. 92 (16H, m), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 37 (3H, s), 2. 51 (3H, s), 2. 98-3. 20 (4H, m) 3. 89 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 75 (1H, dd, J= 8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 93 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 12 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 18-7. 34 (6H, m), 7. 41 (2H, d, J=8. 2) [CDCl ₃]
166	62 ~ 64	0. 38-1. 60 (12H, m), 2. 05-2. 12 (1H, m), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 37 (3H, s), 2. 61 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 48 (2H, br), 3. 91 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 75 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 93 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 18-7. 29 (6H, m), 7. 41 (2H, d, J=8. 1) [CDCl ₃]
167	97 ~ 100	1. 00-1. 80 (14H, m), 2. 12 (3H, s), 2. 37 (3H, s), 2. 44 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 18- 3. 30 (1H, m), 3. 88 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 85 -4. 13 (2H, br), 6. 75 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 92 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 11 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 17-7. 29 (6H, m), 7. 38 (2H, d, J=8. 2) [CDCl ₃]
168	Amor- phous	0. 34-1. 61 (12H, m), 2. 05-2. 20 (5H, m), 2. 54-2. 64 (2H, m), 3. 82-4. 02 (2H, m), 6. 74-8. 49 (11H, m) [CDCl ₃]
169	Amor- phous	0. 97-1. 82 (14H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 09 -2. 18 (2H, m), 2. 44 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 3. 20-3. 50 (4H, m), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 96 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 32- 8. 49 (8H, m) [CDCl ₃]

Table 14 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5			
10	109 170 ~ 110		1. 02-2. 03 (16H, m), 1. 37 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 14 (3H, s), 3. 01 (2H, q, J=7. 3) 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 09-4. 23 (1H, m) 5. 42 (1H, d, J=7. 6), 6. 31 (1H, br s), 6. 80 (6H, dd, J=8. 6), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 11 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 36 (2H, d, J=8. 3) [CDCl ₃]
15	107 171 ~ 111		1. 07-1. 83 (12H, m), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 33-2. 5 (6H, m), 2. 56 (3H, s), 3. 37 (1H, s) 3. 98 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 4, 2. 0), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 0), 7. 18 (1H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 27-7. 67 (4H, m) [CDCl ₃]
20	169 172 ~ 172		1. 01-2. 12 (16H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 56 (3H, s), 2. 73 (2H, t, J=7. 7), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 28 (1H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 36 (1H, d, J=8. 4) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
25	173 011		1. 00-1. 61 (8H, m), 1. 30 (3H, t, J=7. 3) 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 56 (3H, s), 2. 70 (2H, t, J=8. 0), 2. 97 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 2), 7. 17-7. 39 (7H, m) [CDCl ₃]
30	82 174 ~ 85		1. 02-1. 62 (8H, m), 1. 06 (3H, s), 1. 08 (3H, s), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 51 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 83-2. 94 (3H, m), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 76 (6H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 4) [CDCl ₃]
35			
40			
45	97 175 ~ 99		1. 00-1. 78 (14H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 15-2. 27 (2H, m), 2. 44 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 18-3. 30 (1H, m), 3. 74 (2H, br), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 76 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 4) [CDCl ₃]
50			

Table 14 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	176	88	0. 36-1. 61 (12H, m), 2. 06-2. 12 (1H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 60 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 90 (2H, br), 3. 93 (2H, t, J= 7. 3), 6. 76 (1H, dd, J=8. 7-2. 4), 6. 95
		~	(1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
		91	
10	177	83	0. 90-1. 57 (14H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 26 -2. 37 (2H, m), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 87-3. 02
		~	(1H, br), 3. 54 (2H, brs), 3. 91 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 15 (1H, d, J= 8. 7), 7. 23-7. 34 (9H, m)
		86	
15	178	133	1. 03-1. 57 (8H, m), 1. 13 (9H, s), 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 47-2. 53 (5H, m), 3. 80-3. 94
		~	(4H, m), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 11 (1H, d, J= 8. 7), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 31 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
		135	
20	179	65	0. 88 (3H, t, J=7. 5), 1. 03-1. 62 (9H, m) 1. 05 (3H, d, J=6. 4), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 44
		~	-2. 62 (5H, m), 2. 87-3. 18 (3H, br), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 76 (1H, dd, J= 8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13
		68	(1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
25	180	Amor- phous	0. 90 (6H, d, J=6. 8), 1. 00-1. 89 (9H, m) 2. 13 (3H, s), 2. 43 (2H, d, J=6. 9), 2. 47 -2. 57 (5H, m), 3. 61-3. 92 (2H, br), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 76 (1H, dd, J= 8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 92 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 12
			(1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
30	181	94	1. 07-1. 75 (6H, m), 2. 03 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 40 (2H, d, J=5. 8), 5. 56-
		~	5. 62 (1H, br), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 96 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 22-7. 34 (9H, m)
		97	
35			
40			
45			
50			

Table 14 (continued)

No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
182	117	0. 82 (3H, t, J=7. 5), 1. 04 (6H, s), 1. 04 - 1. 61 (10H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 42 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 00-3. 35 (2H, br), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 6. 76 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
	~	
	119	

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

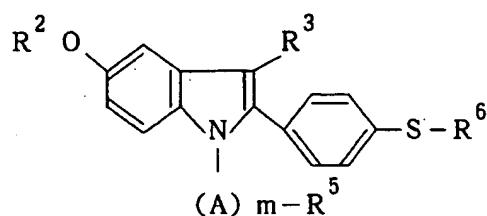
40

45

50

55

Table 15



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

Example	R^2	R^3	R^6	m	A	R^5
195	CH_3	H		0	—	
196	CH_3	H		0	—	
197	CH_3	H		0	—	
198	CH_3	H		0	—	
199	CH_3	H		0	—	
200	CH_3	H	C_2H_5	0	—	
201	CH_3	H		0	—	
202	CH_3	H		0	—	
203	CH_3	H		0	—	
204	CH_3	H		0	—	
205	CH_3	CH_3		0	—	

55

Table 15 (continued)

Example	R ²	R ³	R ⁶	m	A	R ⁵
206	-CH ₃	H	-C ₆ H ₅	0	—	
207	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	—	
208	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	—	
209	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	0	—	
210	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-C ₂ H ₅	0	—	
211	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
212	-CH ₃	H	-C ₆ H ₅	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -	
213	-CH ₃	H	-C ₆ H ₅	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -	
214	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
215	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₁ -	
216	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₀ -	
217	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₀ -	
218	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₁ -	

Table 15 (continued)

Exam ple	R ²	R ³	R ⁶	m	A	R ⁵
219	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
220	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
221	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
222	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
223	-CH ₃	H	-C ₂ H ₅	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	
224	-CH ₃	H	-C ₂ H ₅	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -	
225	-CH ₃	H	-C ₂ H ₅	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -	
226	-CH ₃	H	-CH ₃	1	-CH ₂ -	
227	-CH ₃	H	-C ₂ H ₅	1	-CH ₂ -	
228	-CH ₃	H	-C ₆ H ₅	1	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	
229	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-CH ₂ -	
230	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-CH ₂ -	
231	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1	-(CH ₂) ₅ -	

Table 16

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
10	195	oil	1. 4-1. 5 (2H, m), 1. 5-1. 7 (4H, m), 2. 4-2. 6 (4H, m), 2. 76 (2H, t, J=6. 1), 3. 87 (3H, s), 4. 11 (2H, t, J=6. 1), 6. 70 (1H, s), 6. 79 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=9. 1, 2. 5), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 1-7. 3 (9H, m), 7. 50 (1H, d, J=9. 1), 7. 60 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
15	196	oil	1. 7-1. 9 (4H, m), 2. 6-2. 7 (4H, m), 2. 90 (2H, t, J=5. 9), 3. 87 (3H, s), 4. 11 (2H, t, J=5. 9), 6. 70 (1H, s), 6. 80 (2H, d, J=8. 8), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=9. 1, 2. 6), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 6), 7. 1-7. 4 (9H, m), 7. 50 (1H, d, J=9. 1), 7. 60 (2H, d, J=8. 8)
20	197	85 ~ 86	2. 33 (6H, s), 2. 72 (2H, t, J=5. 8), 3. 87 (3H, s), 4. 07 (2H, t, J=5. 8), 6. 71 (1H, s), 6. 80 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 6), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 6), 7. 1-7. 3 (9H, m), 7. 49 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 60 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
25	198	95 ~ 98	1. 8-1. 9 (2H, m), 2. 0-2. 1 (2H, m), 2. 6-2. 7 (4H, m), 2. 7-2. 8 (2H, m), 3. 87 (3H, s), 4. 05 (2H, t, J=6. 3), 6. 70 (1H, s,), 6. 78 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 1-7. 3 (9H, m), 7. 51 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 59 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
30	199		1. 4-1. 5 (2H, m), 1. 5-1. 7 (4H, m), 1. 9-2. 1 (2H, m), 2. 4-2. 6 (6H, m), 3. 87 (3H, s), 4. 02 (2H, t, J=6. 2), 6. 70 (1H, s), 6. 77 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 07 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 1-7. 4 (9H, m), 7. 51 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 59 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
35			
40	200	99 ~ 102	1. 24 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 88 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 87 (3H, s), 5. 04 (2H, s), 6. 68 (1H, s), 6. 8-6. 9 (3H, m), 7. 07 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 13 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 20 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 3-7. 5 (5H, m), 7. 51 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 60 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
45			
50			

Table 16 (continued)

	No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	201	125	1. 7-1. 8 (2H, m), 1. 9-2. 0 (2H, m), 3. 87 (3H, s), 3. 9-4. 0 (4H, m), 6. 70 (1H, s), 6. 75 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 92 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 08 (2H, d, J=2. 0), 7. 1-7. 3 (9H, m), 7. 48 (1H, s), 7. 52 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 59 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
		~	
		126	
10	202	135	3. 86 (3H, s), 4. 22 (2H, t, J=4. 9), 4. 34 (2H, t, J=4. 9), 6. 70 (1H, s), 6. 75 (2H, d, J=9. 0), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=9. 0, 2. 7), 7. 0-7. 3 (10H, m), 7. 48 (1H, d, J=9. 0), 7. 58 (1H, s), 7. 61 (1H, d, J=9. 0)
		~	
		138	
15	203	130	2. 2-2. 3 (2H, m), 3. 87 (3H, s), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=6. 2), 4. 17 (2H, t, J=6. 2), 6. 71 (1H, s), 6. 76 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 08 (2H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 1-7. 3 (11H, m), 7. 48 (1H, s), 7. 52 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 61 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
		~	
		133	
20	204		3. 86 (3H, s), 4. 35 (2H, t, J=5. 0), 4. 56 (2H, t, J=5. 0), 6. 70 (1H, s), 6. 74 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=9. 2, 2. 6), 7. 07 (1H, d, J=2. 6), 7. 1-7. 3 (9H, m), 7. 48 (1H, d, J=9. 2), 7. 59 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 96 (1H, s), 8. 17 (1H, s)
25	205	65	2. 28 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 2-4. 4 (4H, m), 6. 73 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 6. 8-7. 4 (11H, m), 7. 49 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 54 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
		~	
		68	
30	206	61	1. 7-1. 9 (4H, m), 1. 9-2. 0 (4H, m), 2. 7-2. 9 (2H, m), 3. 86 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=5. 4), 6. 71 (1H, s), 6. 76 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 1-7. 4 (9H, m), 7. 50 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 60 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
		~	
		65	
35	207	oil	2. 27 (3H, s), 2. 32 (6H, s), 2. 43 (3H, s), 2. 71 (2H, t, J=5. 6), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 04 (2H, t, J=5. 6), 6. 77 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 6. 83 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 09-7. 20 (4H, m), 7. 38 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 57 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
40	208		
45	209		
50	210		

Table 16 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
10	208	Oil	1. 35-1. 52 (2H, m), 1. 53-1. 67 (4H, m), 2. 28 (3H, s), 2. 43-2. 56 (4H, m), 2. 76 (2H, t, J=6. 0), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 10 (2H, t, J=6. 0), 6. 77 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 6. 84 (1H, dd, J=9. 0, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J= 2. 5), 7. 11 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 16 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 39 (1H, d, J=9. 0), 7. 58 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
15			
20	209	Oil	1. 72-1. 88 (4H, m), 2. 27 (3H, s), 2. 43 (3H, s), 2. 55-2. 70 (4H, m), 2. 89 (2H, t, J=6. 1), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 11 (2H, t, J= 6. 1), 6. 84 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 6), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 6), 7. 11 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 16 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 39 (1H, d, J= 8. 6), 7. 58 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
25			
30	210	Oil	1. 24 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 40-1. 54 (2H, m), 1. 54-1. 70 (4H, m), 2. 28 (3H, s), 2. 44- 2. 58 (4H, m), 2. 75 (2H, t, J=6. 1), 2. 88 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 89 (3H, s), 4. 08 (2H, t, J=6. 1), 6. 73 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J= 2. 3), 7. 13 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 17 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 49 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 54 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
35			
40	211	Oil	1. 0-1. 3 (6H, m), 1. 5-1. 7 (4H, m), 2. 19 (3H, s), 2. 2-2. 3 (2H, m), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 4-3. 5 (2H, m), 3. 6-3. 8 (6H, m), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 9-4. 1 (2H, m), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 3-7. 4 (4H, m)
45			
50	212	Amorphous	1. 8-2. 0 (4H, m), 2. 0-2. 2 (2H, m), 3. 4- 3. 5 (2H, m), 3. 6-3. 8 (4H, m), 3. 85 (3H, s), 4. 39 (2H, t, J=6. 9), 6. 43 (1H, s), 6. 65 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 85 (1H, dd, J= 8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 2- 7. 5 (12H, m)

Table 16 (continued)

	No.	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
10	213	178 ~ 179	1. 26 (6H, d, J=6. 9), 2. 0-2. 2 (2H, m), 3. 67 (2H, t, J=6. 2), 3. 85 (3H, s), 4. 2- 4. 3 (1H, m), 4. 40 (2H, t, J=6. 2), 5. 86 (1H, d, J=7. 9), 6. 42 (1H, s), 6. 63 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 2-7. 5 (9H, m), 7. 62 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
15	214	72 ~ 76	1. 13 (6H, d, J=6. 9), 2. 03 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 3. 98-4. 16 (1H, m), 5. 30 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4) 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8) 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
20	215	82 ~ 85	1. 14 (6H, d, J=6. 9), 1. 05-1. 67 (18H, m), 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 4. 0-4. 17 (1H, m), 5. 22 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
25	216	88 ~ 90	1. 04-1. 68 (16H, m), 1. 13 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 2. 10 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 4. 12-4. 28 (1H, m), 5. 48 (1H, br), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
30	217	103 ~ 104	0. 96-1. 92 (22H, m), 2. 10 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 4. 30-4. 47 (1H, m), 5. 58 (1H, br), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3) 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 9) 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
35			
40			
45			
50			

Table 16 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
10	218	84 ~ 86	0. 97-1. 91 (24H, m), 2. 10 (2H, t, J=7. 5) 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 3-4. 47 (1H, m), 5. 54 (1H, b r), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 4) 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 23 (1H, d, J=8. 8) 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
15			
20	219	oil	1. 02-1. 67 (10H, m), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 23 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 97. 2. 92 (total 6H, each s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
25			
30	220	110 ~ 111	0. 98-1. 93 (16H, m), 2. 02 (2H, t, J=7. 7) 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 56 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 58 (1H, b r), 6. 68 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
35			
40	221	oil	1. 01-1. 63 (10H, m), 1. 33 (9H, s), 2. 00 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 56 (3H, s), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 5. 21 (1H, b r), 6. 89 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3) 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 9) 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
45			
50	222	oil	1. 04-1. 68 (14H, m), 2. 20 (3H, s), 2. 24 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 35 (2H, t, J=5. 3), 3. 52 (2H, t, J=5. 3), 3. 89 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 9) 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 9)

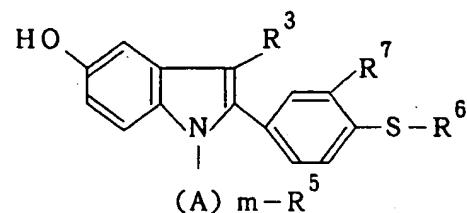
Table 16 (continued)

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
10	223	104 ~ 105	1. 02-1. 72 (11H, m), 1. 13 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 1. 38 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 3. 02 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 86 (3H, s), 4. 09 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 5. 14-5. 30 (1H, br), 6. 42 (1H, s), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J= 8. 8, 2. 4), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 25 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 38 (4H, s)
15			
20	224	0 i i	1. 37 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 76-2. 18 (6H, m), 2. 99 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 47 (2H, t, J=6. 7) 3. 63 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 70 (2H, t, J=5. 8) 3. 86 (3H, s), 4. 39 (2H, t, J=5. 8), 6. 43 (1H, s), 6. 66 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 85 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 26-7. 35 (5H, m), 7. 45 (2H, d, J=8. 9)
25			
30	225	127 ~ 130	1. 27 (6H, d, J=6. 9), 1. 36 (3H, t, J=7. 4) 2. 04-2. 17 (2H, m), 2. 96 (2H, q, J=7. 4) 3. 67 (2H, t, J=5. 7), 3. 86 (3H, s), 4. 15-4. 34 (1H, m), 4. 41 (2H, t, J=6. 7) 5. 90 (1H, d, J=6. 9), 6. 42 (1H, s), 6. 63 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 86 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 08 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 20-7. 31 (5H, m), 7. 63 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
35			
40	226	0 i i	1. 80-2. 00 (4H, m), 2. 50 (3H, s), 3. 40 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 63 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 3. 86 (3H, s), 5. 29 (2H, s), 6. 57 (1H, s) 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 03 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 04 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 31 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 44 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
45			
50	227	0 i i	1. 35 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 78-2. 02 (4H, m) 2. 97 (2H, q, J=7. 5), 3. 40 (2H, t, J= 6. 4), 3. 63 (2H, t, J=6. 4), 3. 86 (3H, s) 5. 33 (2H, s), 6. 57 (1H, s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 04 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 30 (4H, s), 7. 44 (2H, d, J=8. 4)

Table 16 (continued)

	No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	228	112	1. 09 (6H, d, J=6. 4), 1. 05-1. 20 (2H, m) 1. 42-1. 71 (4H, m), 1. 97 (2H, t, J=7. 3)
		~	3. 85 (3H, s), 3. 95-4. 10 (1H, m), 4. 10 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 19 (2H, brs), 6. 42 (1H, s), 6. 87 (1H, dd, J=2. 4, 8. 7), 7. 07 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 28-7. 53 (10H, m)
		115	2. 27 (3H, s), 2. 50 (3H, s), 3. 69 (3H, s) 3. 88 (3H, s), 5. 15 (2H, s), 6. 55-7. 30 (11H, m)
10	230	108	2. 26 (3H, s), 2. 49 (3H, s), 3. 73 (3H, s)
		~	3. 87 (3H, s), 5. 11 (2H, s), 6. 70-7. 28 (11H, m)
		110	1. 05-1. 20 (2H, m), 1. 40-1. 60 (4H, m), 2. 11-2. 20 (2H, m), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 95 (1H, t, J=6. 4), 3. 03 (1H, t, J=6. 3), 3. 59 (1H, t, J=6. 3), 3. 79 (1H, t, J=6. 4), 3. 88 (3H, s), 3. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 3)
15	231	94	4. 34 (1H, s), 4. 54 (1H, s), 6. 88 (1H, dd, J=2. 3, 8. 7), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 22 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
		~	
		96	
20			
25			
30			
35			
40			
45			
50			
55			

Table 17



Example	R^3	R^6	R^7	m	A	R^5	salt
234	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—
235	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -	6H ₅ -O-C ₂ H ₄ -N(CH3)2"/>	—
237	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—
238	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—
239	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		HCl
240	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	0	—		—
241	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—
242	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -		—
243	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -		—
244	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—

Table 17 (continued)

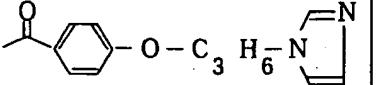
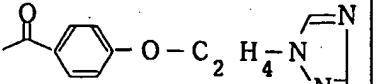
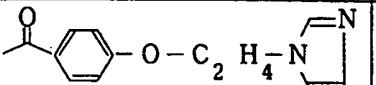
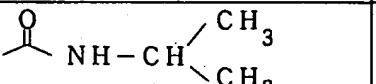
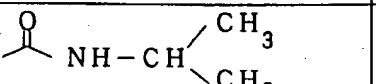
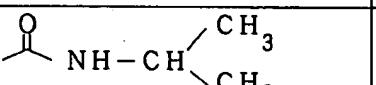
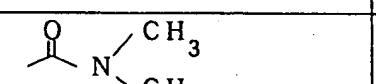
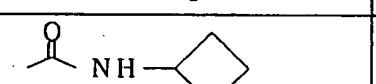
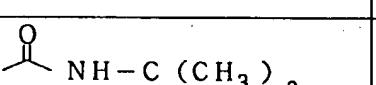
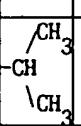
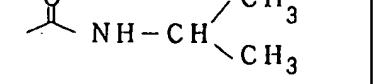
Exam- ple	R ³	R ⁶	R ⁷	m	A	R ⁵	salt
245	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—
246	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—
247	-CH ₃	-C ₆ H ₅	H	0	—		—
248	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₇		—
249	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₀		—
250	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₁		—
251	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₀		—
252	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₁₁		—
253	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₇		—
254	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₇		—
255	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₇		—
256	-CH ₃	-CH ₃		1	-(CH ₂) ₇		—
257	-CH ₃	-CH ₃		1	-(CH ₂) ₇		—

Table 17 (continued)

Exam ple	R ³	R ⁶	R ⁷	m	A	R ⁵	salt
5	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -		-
10	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -		-
15	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₃ -		-
20	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	1	-CH ₂ -		-
25	H	-CH ₃	H	1	-CH ₂ -		-
263	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	0	—		-
264	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	0	—		HCl
265	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	0	—		-
266	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	H	0	—		-
267	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-CH ₂ -		-
268	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-CH ₂ -		-
269	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		-
270	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		-
271	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	1	-(CH ₂) ₇ -		-

Table 18

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5	234	153 ~ 154	1. 7-1. 9 (4H, m), 2. 6-2. 8 (4H, m), 2. 95 (2H, t, J=5. 7), 4. 11 (2H, t, J=5. 7), 6. 56 (1H, s), 6. 67 (2H, d, J=8. 8), 6. 71 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 1-7. 4 (9H, m), 7. 44 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 51 (2H, d, J=8. 8) [CDCl ₃]
10	235	148 ~ 149	1. 0-1. 3 (6H, m), 1. 4-1. 6 (4H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 2-2. 3 (2H, m), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 4-3. 5 (2H, m), 3. 6-3. 7 (6H, m), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 5. 55 (1H, brs), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 6) [CDCl ₃]
15	236	125 ~ 127	1. 4-1. 5 (2H, m), 1. 5-1. 8 (4H, m), 2. 5-2. 7 (4H, m), 2. 78 (2H, t, J=5. 9), 4. 11 (2H, t, J=5. 9), 6. 63 (1H, s), 6. 72 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 75 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 1-7. 4 (9H, m), 7. 48 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 55 (2H, d, J=8. 9) [CDCl ₃]
20	237	172 ~ 174	2. 37 (6H, s), 2. 76 (2H, t, J=5. 4), 4. 08 (2H, t, J=5. 4), 6. 62 (1H, s), 6. 74 (2H, d, J=7. 9), 7. 0-7. 3 (11H, m), 7. 45 (1H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 55 (2H, d, J=7. 9) [CDCl ₃]
25	238	188 ~ 191	1. 8-2. 0 (4H, m), 2. 0-2. 2 (2H, m), 2. 9-3. 7 (6H, m), 4. 0-4. 2 (2H, m), 6. 72 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 0), 6. 86 (1H, s), 6. 95 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 0), 7. 2-7. 4 (10H, m), 7. 59 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 9. 30 (1H, s). [DMSO-d ₆]
30	239	108 ~ 110	1. 3-1. 5 (2H, m), 1. 8-2. 0 (4H, m), 2. 1-2. 3 (2H, m), 2. 3-2. 5 (2H, m), 2. 6-2. 8 (2H, m), 3. 4-3. 6 (2H, m), 4. 0-4. 2 (2H, m), 6. 66 (1H, s), 6. 75 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 04 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 1-7. 4 (9H, m), 7. 43 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 57 (2H, d, J=8. 2) [DMSO-d ₆]
35			
40			
45			
50			

Table 18 (continued)

	No.	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5	240	82	1. 25 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 88 (2H, q, J=7. 4) 6. 64 (1H, s), 6. 70 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 75
		~	(1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 15 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 22 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 37 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 55 (2H, d, J=8. 9), s), [DMSO-d ₆]
		90	
10	241	145	1. 7-1. 8 (2H, m), 1. 9-2. 0 (2H, m), 3. 9-4. 0 (4H, m), 6. 64 (1H, s), 6. 73 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5),
		~	7. 05 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 1-7. 3 (9H, m), 7. 44 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 53 (1H, s), 7. 58 (2H, d, J=8. 9), [CDC ₆] ₃
		152	
15	242	148	1. 8-2. 0 (4H, m), 2. 0-2. 1 (2H, m), 3. 4-3. 5 (2H, m), 3. 6-3. 8 (4H, m), 4. 36 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 5. 78 (1H, brs), 5. 36 (1H, s)
		~	6. 62 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 73 (1H, dd, J=8. 4, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 1-7. 5 (12H, m), [CDC ₆] ₃
		151	
20	243	147	1. 26 (6H, d, J=6. 4), 2. 0-2. 2 (2H, m), 3. 5-3. 6 (2H, m), 4. 2-4. 5 (3H, m), 5. 29 (1H, brs), 5. 9 (1H, d, J=7. 9), 6. 36
		~	(1H, s), 6. 62 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 4, 1. 9), 7. 03 (1H, d, J=1. 9), 7. 1-7. 5 (10H, m), 7. 62 (2H, d, J=8. 4), [CDC ₆] ₃
		151	
25	244	199	4. 3-4. 4 (4H, m), 6. 70 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 85 (1H, s), 6. 94 (2H, d, J=8. 7)
		~	6. 98 (2H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 2-7. 4 (12H, m), 7. 57 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 68 (1H, s), 9. 26 (1H, s), [DMSO-d ₆]
		202	
30	245	197	2. 1-2. 2 (2H, m), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 4. 12 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 6. 72 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 85 (1H, s), 6. 92 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 1-7. 4
		~	(12H, m), 7. 54 (1H, s), 7. 59 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 9. 26 (1H, s), [DMSO-d ₆]
		200	

Table 18 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5			
246	179 ~ 182		4. 39 (2H, d, J=5. 0), 4. 60 (2H, d, J=5. 0) 6. 70 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 85 (1H, s), 6. 93 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 5) 7. 2-7. 4 (10H, m), 7. 56 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 98 (1H, s), 8. 57 (1H, s), 9. 25 (1H, s) [DMSO-d ₆]
10			
247	195 ~ 196		2. 50 (3H, s), 4. 2-4. 4 (4H, m), 6. 73 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 91 (2H, d, J= 8. 7), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 1-7. 5 (9H, m), 7. 51 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 70 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 9. 27 (1H, s) [DMSO-d ₆]
15			
248	145 ~ 148		0. 98-1. 62 (10H, m), 1. 13 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 2. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 3. 92-4. 10 (1H, m), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J= 8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 3) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
20			
249	85 ~ 86		0. 94-1. 67 (16H, m), 1. 15 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 2. 12 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 03- 4. 20 (1H, m), 5. 34 (1H, br), 5. 98 (1H, br), 6. 83 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 6) [CDCl ₃]
25			
250	Amor- phous		0. 95-1. 70 (18H, m), 1. 14 (3H, s), 1. 16 (3H, s), 2. 14 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 4. 04-4. 20 (1H, m), 5. 43 (1H, br), 6. 45 (1H, s), 6. 84 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 6) 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 4) [CDCl ₃]
30			
251	oil		0. 95-1. 92 (22H, m), 2. 11 (2H, t, J=7. 7) 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 35-4. 50 (1H, m), 5. 57 (1H, s) 5. 62 (1H, br), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4) 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 18 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 29 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 7) [CDCl ₃]
35			
40			
45			
50			

Table 18 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5			
10	252	Oil	0. 97-1. 92 (24H, m), 2. 13 (2H, t, J=7. 4) 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 35-4. 50 (1H, m), 5. 69 (1H, br), 5. 92 (1H, brs), 6. 83 (1H, dd, J= 8. 6, 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 17 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 5), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 5), [CDCℓ ₃]
15			
20	253	~	0. 94-1. 63 (10H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 25 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 95, 2. 98 (total 6H, each s), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 10 (1H, s), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4) 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 6) 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 2) [CDCℓ ₃]
25	254	144 ~ 146	0. 97-1. 93 (16H, m), 2. 03 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 25-4. 40 (1H, m), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 4) 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 4) [CDCℓ ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
30	255	175 ~ 178	1. 00-1. 62 (10H, m), 1. 32 (9H, s), 2. 01 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 56 (3H, s), 3. 95 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 2) [CDCℓ ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
35	256	Amor- phous	1. 02-2. 00 (14H, m), 1. 25 (3H, s), 1. 28 (3H, s), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 20 (2H, t, J= 7. 6), 2. 52 (3H, s), 3. 33-3. 52 (4H, m), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J= 8. 7, 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 22-7. 27 (3H, m) [CDCℓ ₃]
40	257	Amor- phous	1. 02-1. 66 (10H, m), 1. 14 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 1. 27 (6H, d, J=6. 9), 2. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 3. 35-3. 49 (1H, m), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 3. 99- 4. 16 (1H, m), 5. 28 (1H, br), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 16-7. 28 (4H, m) [CDCℓ ₃]
45			
50			

Table 18 (continued)

No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5		
10		
15		
20		
25		
30		
35		
40		
45		
50		
258	Amorphous	0. 97-1. 70 (16H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 26 (2H, t, J=7. 7), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 33-3. 57 (4H, m), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 03 (1H, br s), 6. 81 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 4) [CDCl ₃]
259	72 ~ 75	1. 35 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 76-2. 11 (5H, m), 2. 97 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 37-3. 73 (6H, m), 4. 36 (2H, t, J=6. 6), 6. 29 (1H, s), 6. 34 (1H, s), 6. 63 (2H, d, J=2. 3), 6. 75 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 19 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 31 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 45 (2H, d, J=8. 6) [CDCl ₃]
260	75 ~ 77	1. 27 (6H, d, J=6. 9), 1. 35 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 07 (2H, t, J=6. 1), 2. 95 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 3. 63 (2H, t, J=5. 6), 4. 2-4. 4 (1H, m), 4. 38 (2H, t, J=6. 4), 5. 80 (1H, s), 5. 99 (1H, d, J=7. 7), 6. 34 (1H, s), 6. 60 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 04 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 18-7. 29 (5H, m), 7. 63 (2H, d, J=8. 7) [CDCl ₃]
261	195 ~ 198	1. 34 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 9-2. 11 (4H, m), 2. 98 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 4-3. 73 (4H, m), 5. 32 (2H, s), 6. 50 (1H, s), 6. 73 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 05 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 30 (4H, s), 7. 42 (2H, d, J=8. 4) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
262	225 ~ 229	1. 82-2. 03 (4H, m), 2. 50 (3H, s), 3. 30-3. 63 (4H, m), 5. 32 (2H, s), 6. 50 (1H, s), 6. 72 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 05 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 05 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 42 (2H, d, J=8. 3) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]

Table 18 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5			
10	263	140 ~ 142	2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 402, 2. 408 (total 9H, each s) 2. 79 (2H, t, J=4. 8), 4. 08 (2H, t, J=4. 8) 6. 67 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 72 (1H, dd, J= 8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 087, 7. 081 (total 4H, each s), 7. 31 (1H, d, J=8. 4) 7. 50 (2H, d, J=8. 9) [CDCl ₃]
15	264	221 ~ 224	1. 80-2. 10 (4H, m), 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 44 (3H, s), 2. 86-3. 20 (2H, m), 3. 45-3. 70 (4H, m), 4. 33-4. 47 (2H, m), 6. 70 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 6. 99 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 09 (1H, d, J=8. 9) 7. 177, 7. 181 (total 4H, each s), 7. 61 (2H, d, J=8. 9), 9. 30 (1H, s), 10. 78 (1H, br) [DMSO-d ₆]
20	265	149 ~ 151	1. 40-1. 55 (2H, m), 1. 57-1. 73 (4H, m), 2. 42 (3H, s), 2. 45-2. 63 (4H, m), 2. 80 (2H, t, J=5. 8), 4. 09 (2H, t, J=5. 8), 6. 62 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 6. 71 (1H, dd, J= 8. 9, 2. 5), 6. 92 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 08 (4H, s), 7. 36 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 48 (2H, d, J=8. 7) [CDCl ₃]
25	266	188 ~ 191	1. 23 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 4-1. 56 (2H, m), 1. 56-1. 74 (4H, m), 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 5- 2. 65 (4H, m), 2. 79 (2H, t, J=5. 8), 2. 86 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 4. 06 (2H, t, J=5. 8), 6. 56 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 6. 74 (1H, dd, J= 8. 7, 2. 5), 6. 91 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 06 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 12 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 42 (2H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 49 (1H, d, J=8. 7) [CDCl ₃]
30	267	155	2. 26 (3H, s), 2. 50 (3H, s), 5. 05 (2H, s), 5. 83 (2H, brs), 6. 60-7. 30 (11H, m) [CDCl ₃]
35	268	~ 158	2. 22 (3H, s), 2. 49 (3H, s), 5. 08 (2H, s), 5. 90 (2H, brs), 6. 43-6. 53 (2H, m), 6. 63-6. 78 (2H, m), 6. 92-7. 13 (2H, m), 7. 20-7. 31 (4H, m) [CDCl ₃]
40			
45			
50			

Table 18 (continued)

No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
269	Amorphous	1. 11 (6H, d, J=6. 6), 1. 05-1. 15 (2H, m), 1. 35-1. 67 (4H, m), 1. 99 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 5. 20 (1H, brs), 5. 89 (1H, brs), 6. 34 (1H, s), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=2. 3, 8. 6), 7. 02 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 29-7. 48 (9H, m) [CDCl ₃]
270	107 ~ 109	1. 10-1. 20 (2H, m), 1. 40-1. 60 (4H, m), 2. 10-2. 21 (2H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 97 (1H, t, J=6. 3), 3. 05 (1H, t, J=6. 1), 3. 60 (1H, t, J=6. 1), 3. 82 (1H, t, J=6. 3), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 36 (1H, s), 4. 55 (1H, s), 5. 50 (1H, brs), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=2. 3, 8. 7), 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 2) [CDCl ₃]
271	Amorphous	1. 0-1. 61 (10H, m), 1. 13 (6H, d, J=6. 7), 1. 36 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 6) 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 98 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 52 (1H, s), 6. 82 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 18 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 24 (2H, d, J=8. 3) 7. 35 (2H, d, J=8. 3) [CDCl ₃]

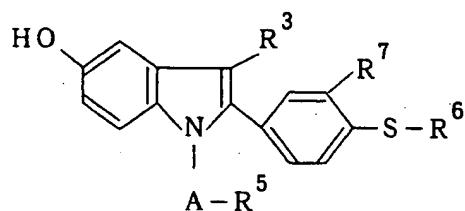
40

45

50

55

Table 19



Example	R^3	R^6	R^7	A	R^5	salt
272	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-N()O	-
273	H		H	-(CH ₂) ₃	-O--CH ₂ -N()	
274	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-NH-CH(-
275	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₁₂	-NH-CH(-
276	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₁₁	-NH-CH(-
277	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₁₁	-NH-	-
278	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₁₂	-NH-	-
279	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-N() 	-
280	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-NH-	-
281	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-N()	-
282	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-NH-C(CH ₃) ₃	-

Table 19 (continued)

Exam- ple	R ³	R ⁶	R ⁷	A	R ⁵	salt
283	CH ₃	-CH ₃	CH ₃ CH CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₈	-N	-
284	CH ₃	-CH ₃	CH ₃ CH CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₈	-NH-CH ₃ CH ₃	-
285	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-N	HCl
286	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	-(CH ₂) ₈	-NH-CH ₃ CH ₃	HCl
287	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	-(CH ₂) ₃	-O-C ₆ H ₄ -CH ₂ -N	HCl
288	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	-(CH ₂) ₃	O-C ₆ H ₄ -CH ₂ -NH-CH ₃ CH ₃	-
289	H	-CH ₃	H	-CH ₂ -	-C ₆ H ₄ -CH ₂ -N	-
290	H	-C ₂ H ₅	H	-CH ₂ -	-C ₆ H ₄ -CH ₂ -N	-
291	CH ₃	-CH ₃	H	-(CH ₂) ₆	-N	-
292	H	-C ₆ H ₅	H	-(CH ₂) ₆	-NH-CH ₃ CH ₃	-

45

50

55

Table 20

	No	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5			
10	272	101 ~ 103	1. 0-1. 2 (8H, m), 1. 4-1. 6 (4H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 2-2. 3 (2H, m), 2. 4-2. 5 (4H, m), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 74 (4H, t, J=4. 6), 3. 92 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
15	273	65 ~ 68	1. 7-1. 9 (4H, m), 1. 9-2. 2 (2H, m), 2. 5-2. 7 (4H, m), 3. 5-3. 7 (4H, m), 4. 34 (2H, t, J=6. 7), 6. 36 (1H, s), 6. 57 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 6. 67 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 1), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 1), 7. 1-7. 5 (9H, m)
20	274	96 ~ 98	0. 9-1. 60 (12H, m), 1. 10 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 59 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 75-2. 93 (1H, m), 3. 30-3. 60 (2H, m), 3. 89 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 22 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 30 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
25	275	oil	0. 83-1. 61 (20H, m), 1. 14 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 2. 65 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 80-2. 96 (1H, m), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 6. 8 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
30	276	oil	1. 0-1. 63 (16H, m), 1. 14 (6H, d, J=6. 9) 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 53 (3H, s), 2. 64 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 78-2. 94 (1H, m), 3. 94 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 4. 30 (2H, br), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 16 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 27 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
35			
40			
45			

Table 20 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃)
5	277	0 i i	0. 97-1. 80 (24H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 55 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 3. 13-3. 40 (1H, m), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 13 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
10	278	0 i i	0. 90-1. 80 (26H, m), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 55 (3H, s), 2. 55 (2H, t, J=7. 1), 3. 98 (2H, t, J=6. 9), 6. 80 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 96 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 18 (1H, d, J=8. 6) 7. 28 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 34 (2H, d, J=8. 6)
15	279	75 ~ 78	0. 96-1. 60 (12H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 27 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 27 (6H, s), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 88 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 4), 6. 93 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 22 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 30 (2H, d, J=8. 4),
20	280	88 ~ 90	0. 94-1. 80 (18H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 50 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 27 (2H, t, J=6. 9), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 95 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 2), 7. 31 (2H, d, J=8. 2)
25	281	95 ~ 97	0. 92-1. 57 (12H, m), 1. 70-1. 86 (4H, m) 2. 14 (3H, s), 2. 45 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 50-2. 63 (4H, m), 2. 54 (3H, s), 3. 87 (2H, t, J=7. 6), 6. 78 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 2), 6. 93 (1H, d, J=2. 2), 7. 14 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 21 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 29 (2H, d, J=8. 3)
30	282	120 ~ 123	1. 00-1. 60 (12H, m), 1. 14 (9H, s), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 54 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 84 (2H, br), 3. 90 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 6, 2. 3), 6. 96 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 7. 31 (2H, d, J=8. 4)
35			
40			
45			
50			

Table 20 (continued)

No	mp (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5		
10		
15		
20		
25		
30		
35		
40		
45		
50		
55		
283	97 ~ 99	1. 00-1. 88 (16H, m), 1. 27 (6H, d, J=6. 9) (3H, s), 2. 17 (3H, s), 2. 40-2. 60 (6H, m) 2. 52 (3H, s), 3. 34-3. 60 (1H, m), 3. 91 (2H, t, J=7. 5), 6. 77 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 11-7. 22 (4H, m) [CDCl ₃]
284	011	1. 00-1. 66 (12H, m), 1. 07 (3H, s), 1. 10 (3H, s), 1. 26 (3H, s), 1. 28 (3H, s), 2. 18 (3H, s), 2. 52 (3H, s), 2. 57 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 62-2. 95 (4H, m), 3. 30-3. 51 (1H, m), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 79 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 4), 6. 97 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 13-7. 26 (4H, m) [CDCl ₃]
285	93 ~ 94	0. 84-1. 95 (18H, m), 2. 16 (3H, s), 2. 16 -2. 78 (4H, m), 2. 55 (3H, s), 3. 44-3. 56 (2H, m), 3. 96 (2H, t, J=6. 8), 6. 98 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 3), 7. 05 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 26 (2H, d, J=8. 9) 7. 33 (2H, d, J=8. 9) [CDCl ₃]
286	115 ~ 118	1. 00-1. 68 (12H, m), 1. 12 (3H, s), 1. 15 (3H, s), 1. 37 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 05 (2H, t, J=7. 7), 3. 01 (2H, q, J=7. 3), 4. 06 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 5. 2-5. 3 (1H, br), 6. 37 (1H, s), 6. 80 (1H, d, d, J=8. 9, 2. 5), 7. 03 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 20 (1H, d, J=8. 9) 7. 37 (4H, s) [CDCl ₃]
287	57 ~ 60	1. 37 (3H, t, J=7. 4), 1. 93-2. 16 (6H, m) 2. 99 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 40-3. 65 (4H, m) 4. 13 (2H, s), 4. 37 (2H, t, J=6. 4), 6. 37 (1H, s), 6. 67 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 6. 71 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 3), 7. 00 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 19 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 28-7. 39 (6H, m) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]

Table 20 (continued)

	No.	m.p. (°C)	¹ H-NMR
5			
10	288	98 ~ 99	1. 12 (6H, d, J=6. 9), 1. 39 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 04 (2H, t, J=6. 2), 3. 01 (2H, q, J=7. 4), 3. 71 (2H, s), 3. 73 (2H, t, J=5. 6), 3. 9-4. 10 (1H, m), 6. 36 (1H, s), 6. 68 (2H, d, J=8. 4), 6. 72 (1H, dd, J=8. 9, 2. 4), 7. 01 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 20 (1H, d, J=8. 9), 7. 27-7. 39 (6H, m) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
15			
20	289	180 ~ 183	1. 70-1. 84 (4H, m), 2. 40-2. 57 (7H, m), 3. 23-3. 42 (4H, m), 3. 57 (2H, s), 5. 28 (2H, s), 6. 48 (1H, s), 6. 71 (1H, dd, J=8. 7, 2. 5), 6. 96-7. 33 (10H, m) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
25			
30	290	163 ~ 167	1. 34 (3H, t, J=7. 3), 1. 70-1. 88 (4H, m) 2. 43-2. 58 (4H, m), 2. 97 (2H, q, J=7. 3) 3. 58 (2H, s), 5. 29 (2H, s), 6. 49 (1H, s) 6. 71 (1H, dd, J=8. 8, 2. 5), 6. 98 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 6. 99 (1H, d, J=8. 8), 7. 05 (1H, d, J=2. 5), 7. 23 (2H, d, J=8. 6), 7. 31 (2H, s), 7. 32 (2H, s) [CDCl ₃ + CD ₃ OD]
35			
40	291	Amorphous	1. 01-1. 20 (4H, m), 1. 25-1. 60 (4H, m), 2. 15 (3H, s), 2. 20 (2H, s), 2. 27 (2H, t, J=7. 3), 2. 54 (3H, s), 2. 55-2. 64 (4H, m), 3. 71 (1H, br s), 3. 93 (2H, t, J=7. 3) 6. 76 (1H, dd, J=2. 3, 8. 7), 6. 94 (1H, d, J=2. 3), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7), 7. 25 (2H, d, J=8. 3), 7. 32 (2H, d, J=8. 3) [CDCl ₃]
45	292	63 ~ 65	1. 12 (6H, d, J=6. 4), 1. 05-1. 25 (4H, m) 1. 31-1. 47 (2H, m), 1. 53-1. 68 (2H, m), 2. 53 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 2. 73-2. 87 (1H, m) 3. 61 (2H, br s), 4. 04 (2H, t, J=7. 4), 6. 33 (1H, s), 6. 76 (1H, dd, J=2. 4, 8. 7) 6. 98 (1H, d, J=2. 4), 7. 15 (1H, d, J=8. 7) 7. 30-7. 48 (10H, m) [CDCl ₃]

50

Example 293

Production of 5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(2-thienyl)indole

55

The procedure of Example 1 was followed using 2-bromo-1-(2-thienyl)-1-propanone and p-anisidine to give the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 113-115 °C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

2.45 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 6.85 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.6), 7.00 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.10-7.18 (1H, m), 7.20-7.27 (2H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J=5.1), 7.89 (1H, brs)

Example 294

5

Production of 1-(5-isopropylcarbamoylpentyl)-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(2-thienyl)indole

The procedure of Example 25 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 293 to give the objective compound as an oil.

- 10 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 1.11 (6H, d, J=6.6), 1.15-1.35 (2H, m), 1.43-1.60 (2H, m), 1.63-1.75 (2H, m), 2.00 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.27 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 4.07 (2H, t, J=7.3), 5.15 (1H, brs), 6.89 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.6), 7.01 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.07 (1H, d, J=3.6), 7.10-7.25 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, J=5.1)

15

Example 295

Production of 5-hydroxy-1-(5-isopropylcarbamoylpentyl)-3-methyl-2-(2-thienyl)indole

- 20 The procedure of Example 84 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 294 to give the objective compound as an oil.

- 1¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 1.11 (6H, d, J=6.6), 1.12-1.25 (2H, m), 1.48-1.67 (4H, m), 2.02 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.21 (3H, s), 4.00 (2H, t, J=7.3), 4.03-4.15 (1H, m), 5.31 (1H, brs), 6.27 (1H, brs), 6.82 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.6), 6.99 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.03 (1H, d, J=2.6), 7.10-7.18 (2H, m), 7.43 (1H, d, J=4.3)

Example 296

- 30 Production of 5-hydroxy-1-(6-isopropylaminohexyl)-3-methyl-2-(2-thienyl)indole

The procedure of example 156 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 295 to give the objective compound as an oil.

- 1¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 1.10 (6H, d, J=6.3), 1.15-1.30 (4H, m), 1.35-1.69 (4H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.57 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.77-2.89 (1H, m), 3.98 (2H, t, J=7.3), 4.35 (2H, brs), 6.78 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.7), 6.93 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.01 (1H, d, J=1.2), 7.05-7.17 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, dd, J=1.2, 5.1)

40 Example 297

Production of 5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylselenylphenyl)indole

- A 11.5 g quantity of the compound obtained in Reference Example 12 was dissolved in 20 ml of dimethylacetamide, 16 g of p-anisidine was added, and the mixture was stirred at 130 °C for 1 hour. The mixture was allowed to cool and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 ml x 3 times). The ethyl acetate layers were combined, washed with 4 N hydrochloric acid, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography (developing solvent: dichloromethane) to give 7.9 g of the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 95-96 °C).

- 50 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 2.40 (3H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 6.85 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.3), 7.01 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.20 (1H, d, J=8.3), 7.23-7.53 (9H, m), 7.85 (1H, brs)

55

Example 298**Production of 5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylselenylphenyl)-1-(5-propylcarbamoylpentyl)indole**

5 The procedure of Example 25 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 297 to give the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 104-105 °C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

10 1.09 (6H d, J=6.3), 1.05-1.23 (2H, m), 1.40-1.90 (4H, m), 1.96 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.19 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 3.98 (2H, t, J=7.3), 3.99-4.10 (1H, m), 5.10 (1H, brs), 6.88 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.7), 7.01 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.21 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.29-7.61 (9H, m)

Example 299**Production of 1-(5-cyclobutylcarbamoylpentyl)-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylselenylphenyl)indole**

15 The procedure of Example 25 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 297 to give the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 58-59 °C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

20 1.01-1.19 (2H, m), 1.39-1.86 (8H, m), 1.95 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.23-2.36 (2H, m), 3.88 (3H, s), 3.98 (2H, t, J=7.3), 4.25-4.45 (1H, m), 5.48 (1H, brs), 6.88 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.7), 7.01 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.21 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.29-7.75 (9H, m)

Example 300**25 Production of 5-hydroxy-1-(5-isopropylcarbamoylpentyl)-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylselenylphenyl)indole**

The procedure of Example 234 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 298 to give the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

30 1.10 (6H, d, J=6.6), 1.05-1.21 (2H, m), 1.40-1.59 (4H, m), 1.97 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.14 (3H, s), 3.92 (2H, t, J=7.3), 4.01-4.15 (1H, m), 5.20 (1H, brs), 5.83 (1H, brs), 6.79 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.7), 6.98 (1H, d, J=2.4), 7.13 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.23-7.65 (9H, m)

Example 301**35 Production of 1-(5-cyclobutylcarbamoylpentyl)-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylselenylphenyl)indole**

The procedure of Example 234 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 299 to give the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

40 1.01-1.18 (2H, m), 1.35-1.85 (8H, m), 1.95 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.21-2.37 (2H, m), 3.91 (2H, t, J=7.3), 4.27-4.45 (1H, m), 5.50 (1H, brs), 6.13 (1H, brs), 6.79 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.7), 6.98 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.20-7.61 (9H, m)

45 Example 302**Production of 5-hydroxy-1-(6-isopropylaminohexyl)-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylselenylphenyl)indole**

The procedure of Example 156 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 300 to give the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

50 1.01-1.20 (4H, m), 1.08 (6H, d, J=6.3), 1.25-1.60 (4H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.51 (2H, t, J=7.3), 2.73-2.88 (1H, m), 3.80 (2H, brs), 3.91 (2H, t, J=7.3), 6.76 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.7), 6.95 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.21-7.50 (9H, m)

Example 303

Production of 1-(6-cyclobutylaminohexyl)-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylselenylphenyl)indole

5 The procedure of Example 156 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 301 to give the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

10 1.02-1.75 (10H, m), 1.90-2.01 (4H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.31 (2H, t, J = 7.3), 3.01-3.13 (1H, m), 3.95 (2H, t, J = 7.3), 4.03 (2H, brs), 6.79 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.7), 6.98 (1H, d, J = 2.4), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 8.7), 7.21-7.50 (9H, m)

Example 304

Production of 1-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)propyl]-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole

15 A 1.08 g quantity of 60% Sodium hydride was added to 15 ml of DMF and, with stirring at 0°C, a solution of 5 g of the compound obtained in Example 12 in 10 ml of DMSO was added dropwise. The resultant mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 minutes. Then, 11.0 g of 1,3-dibromopropane was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, 10 ml of water was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 3 times). The organic layers were combined, washed with water (50 ml x 3 times), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude 1-(3-bromopropyl)-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole.

20 Then, 1.1 g of 60% sodium hydride and 2.6 g of N,N-dimethylethanamine were added to 15 ml of DMF. Thereto was added dropwise a solution of the compound obtained above in 10 ml of DMF. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. After completion of the reaction, 10 ml of water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 3 times). The organic layers were combined, washed with water (50 ml x 3 times), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: chloroform:methanol = 10:1) to give 1.0 g of the objective compound as an oil.

25 ¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

30 1.76-1.82 (2H, m), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.23 (6H, s), 2.39 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 2.55 (3H, s), 3.18 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.31 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.12 (2H, t, J = 6.9), 6.88 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.4), 7.34 (2H, d, J = 8.4)

Example 305

Production of 1-[6-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)hexyl]-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

35 The procedure of Example 304 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 2 and 1,6-dibromohexane to give the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

40 1.05-1.23 (4H, m), 1.39-1.65 (4H, m), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.26 (6H, s), 2.48 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.32 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.47 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.88 (3H, s), 3.97 (2H, t, J = 7.2), 6.88 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.21-7.53 (10H, m)

45

Example 306

Production of 1-[2-(2-hydroxy-2-isopropylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole

50 A 5.0 g quantity of the compound obtained in Example 12 was dissolved in 15 ml of DMF, 1.1 g of 60% sodium hydride was added, 4.4 g of 2-bromoethyl acetate was further added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, 10 ml of water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 3 times). The organic layers were combined, washed with water (50 ml x 2 times), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude 1-(2-acetoxyethyl)-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole.

55 The crude product obtained above was dissolved in 15 ml of 1,4-dioxane, a solution of 4.0 g of potassium hydroxide in water (10 ml) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 3 hours. The

mixture was allowed to cool and then extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was collected, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: chloroform:methanol = 30:1) to give 3.6 g of 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole as crystals (m.p. 123-125 °C).

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 2.20 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 3.65-3.79 (3H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.16 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 6.89 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.7), 7.28-7.37 (4H, m)

Then, 2.6 g of the crystals obtained above were dissolved in 10 ml of DMF, 420 mg of 60% sodium hydride was added and, after 10 minutes of stirring at room temperature, 3.7 g of epichlorohydrin was 10 added. The resultant mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 4 hours. After completion of the reaction, 10 ml of water was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: chloroform:methanol = 50:1) to give 2.5 g of 1-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)ethyl]-5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole as an oil.

15 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 2.19 (3H, s), 2.45 (1H, dd, J = 2.6, 4.9), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.69 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 4.9), 2.95-3.02 (1H, m), 3.19 (1H, dd, J = 5.6, 11.5), 3.55 (1H, dd, J = 2.6, 11.5), 3.58-3.68 (2H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.18 (2H, t, J = 6.3), 6.89 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.9), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 8.9), 7.30-7.34 (4H, m)

20 Then, 2.5 g of the compound obtained above was dissolved in 50 ml of isopropylamine and the solution was heated under reflux for 24 hours. After completion of the reaction, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (developing solvent: chloroform:methanol = 5:1) to give 1.8 g of the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 70-72 °C).

25 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 1.00 (6H, d, J = 6.3), 1.85-2.15 (2H, brs), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.61-2.75 (1H, m), 3.25 (2H, t, J = 4.3), 3.56 (2H, t, J = 5.9), 3.56-3.65 (1H, m), 3.88 (3H, s), 4.18 (2H, t, J = 5.9), 6.88 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 2.1), 7.28-7.35 (5H, m)

30 Example 307

Production of 1-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)propyl]-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole

The procedure of Example 234 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 304 to give the 35 objective compound as an oil.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 1.67-1.75 (2H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.30 (6H, s), 2.49 (2H, t, J = 5.9), 2.52 (3H, s), 3.14 (2H, t, J = 5.9), 3.36 (2H, t, J = 5.9), 4.03 (2H, t, J = 7.0), 5.90 (1H, brs), 6.76 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7), 6.94 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.15 (1H, d, J = 8.7), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 7.9), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 7.9)

Example 308

Production of 1-[6-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)hexyl]-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-phenylthiophenyl)indole

45 The procedure of Example 234 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 305 to give the objective compound as an oil.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]
 1.01-1.23 (4H, m), 1.30-1.59 (4H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.30 (6H, s), 2.55 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.28 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.50 (2H, t, J = 5.8), 3.90 (2H, t, J = 7.2), 5.80 (1H, brs), 6.79 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7), 6.95 (1H, d, J = 2.3), 7.13 (1H, d, J = 8.7), 7.21-7.50 (9H, m)

Example 309

Production of 5-hydroxy-1-[2-(2-hydroxy-2-isopropylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-indole

5

The procedure of Example 234 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 306 to give the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

10

1.03 (6H, d, J=6.3), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.35-2.53 (3H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 3.23 (2H, t, J=4.6), 3.53 (2H, t, J=5.8), 3.61-3.70 (1H, m), 4.16 (2H, t, J=5.8), 5.30 (1H, brs), 6.77 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 8.6), 6.96 (1H, d, J=2.3), 7.25-7.36 (5H, m)

Example 310

15 Production of 5-methoxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-[5-(1-phenylethyl)carbamoylpentyl]indole

The procedure of Example 25 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 12 to give the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 99-101 °C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

20

1.05-1.20 (2H, m), 1.44 (3H, d, J=6.9), 1.47-1.63 (4H, m), 2.00 (2H, t, J=7.4), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 3.97 (2H, t, J=7.3), 5.11 (1H, m), 5.51 (1H, brs), 6.87 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.7), 7.01 (1H, d, J=2.4), 7.19 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.21-7.35 (9H, m)

25 Example 311

Production of 5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-[5-(1-phenylethyl)carbamoylpentyl]indole

The procedure of Example 234 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 310 to give the objective compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

30

1.01-1.20 (2H, m), 1.44 (3H, d, J=6.9), 1.46-1.60 (4H, m), 2.03 (2H, t, J=7.5), 2.12 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 3.90 (2H, t, J=7.3), 5.10 (1H, m), 5.67 (1H, brs), 5.92 (1H, brs), 6.77 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.7), 6.97 (1H, d, J=2.4), 7.10 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.20-7.38 (9H, m)

35

Example 312

Production of 5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-[6-(1-phenylethyl)aminohexyl]indole

40

The procedure of Example 156 was followed using the compound obtained in Example 311 to give the objective compound as crystals (m.p. 118-120 °C).

¹H-NMR (δ : ppm): [CDCl₃]

45

1.01-1.21 (4H, m), 1.20-1.31 (2H, m), 1.35 (3H, d, J=6.7), 1.45-1.60 (2H, m), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.25-2.50 (2H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 3.72 (1H, q, J=6.7), 3.88 (2H, t, J=7.3), 6.76 (1H, dd, J=2.5, 8.7), 6.95 (1H, d, J=2.5), 7.13 (1H, d, J=8.7), 7.20-7.40 (9H, m)

Dosage Form Example 1 Preparation of tablets

50

Using, as the active ingredient, the compound obtained in Example 281, namely (5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-[8-(1-pyrrolidinyl)octyl]indole, tablets (1,000 tablets) each containing 100 mg of said compound were prepared according to the following formulation.

55

Ingredient	Quantity (g)
Compound of Example 281	100
Lactose (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	33.5
Corn starch (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	16.5
Carboxymethylcellulose calcium (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	12.5
Methylcellulose (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	6.0
Magnesium stearate (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	1.5
	170.0

5

10

Thus, according to the above formulation, the compound of Example 281, lactose, corn starch and carboxymethylcellulose calcium were blended up and the mixture was granulated using an aqueous solution of methylcellulose, and the granules were passed through a 24-mesh sieve and mixed with magnesium stearate, followed by pressing to give tablets.

Dosage Form Example 2 Preparation of capsules

Using, as the active ingredient, the compound obtained in Example 175, namely 1-(6-cyclobutylaminohexyl)-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole, hard gelatin capsules (1,000 capsules) each containing 100 mg of said compound were prepared according to the following formulation.

25

30

35

Ingredient	Quantity (g)
Compound of Example 175	100
Crystalline cellulose (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	30
Corn starch (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	15
Talc (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	2
Magnesium stearate (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	1
	148

Thus, according to the above formulation, the ingredients were each finely pulverized and mixed up to give a uniform mixture, which was then filled into gelatin capsules for oral administration with a desired size.

Dosage Form Example 3 Preparation of granules

Using, as the active ingredient, the compound obtained in Example 174, namely 1-(6-isopropylaminohexyl)-5-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)indole, granules (1,000 g) containing 500 mg of said compound per gram were prepared according to the following formulation.

45

50

Ingredient	Quantity (g)
Compound of Example 174	500
Lactose (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	100
Corn starch (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	250
Carboxymethylcellulose calcium (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	40
Crystalline cellulose (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	100
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (Japanese Pharmacopeia)	10
	1,000

55

Thus, according to the above formulation, the compound of Example 174, lactose, corn starch, crystalline cellulose and carboxymethylcellulose calcium were blended up and, after addition of an aqueous solution of hydroxypropylcellulose, the mixture was kneaded and granulated using an extrusion granulator and the granules were dried at 50 °C for 2 hours to give the desired granules.

Pharmacological Test Example 1

Test for inhibitory activity against the specific binding of [³H]-moxestrol to the rat uterus cytoplasm estrogen receptor

5

The above activity was measured essentially as described in the literature [J. Biol. Chem., 258 (5), 3173 (1973) and Biochem. Pharmacol., 43 (12), 2511 (1992)].

Thus, the uterus was excised from female SD rats aged 3 to 4 weeks and homogenized in 6 volumes of TETG buffer (10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, 1 mM EDTA, 12 mM thioglycerol and 10% glycerol) and the homogenate was centrifuged to give a cytoplasm fraction. ³H-Moxestrol and each test compound were added to this cytoplasm fraction and each mixture was incubated at 4 °C for 16 hours to allow binding to the estrogen receptor in the cytoplasm fraction.

Then, the free form of ³H-moxestrol was removed by the DCC method and the bound form of ³H-moxestrol was quantitated using a liquid scintillation counter.

Moxestrol was used as a control compound and the relative binding affinity (RBA), which was defined as the ³H-moxestrol binding inhibiting effect (IC₅₀) ratio, was determined as follows:

20

$$\text{RBA} = \frac{\text{IC}_{50} \text{ of moxestrol}}{\text{IC}_{50} \text{ of test compound}}$$

The thus-obtained RBA values for the respective test compounds are shown below in Table 21.
From said table, it is evident that the compounds of the invention show very strong antiestrogen activity.

30

35

40

45

50

55

Table 21

	Test compound (Example No.)	RBA (%)
5	161	46
	172	44
	175	60
	176	64
	178	57
10	179	60
	181	52
	182	57
	234	50
	236	53
15	238	49
	239	73
	246	57
	253	94
	254	78
20	255	41
	258	41
	272	48
	274	65
	279	82
25	280	116
	281	121
	282	114
	285	93
	286	51
30	291	70
	312	42

35

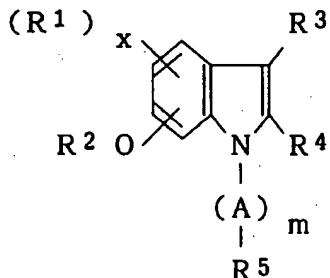
Claims

1. An indole derivative of the general formula

40

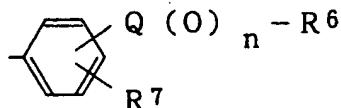
45

50



wherein R¹ is a halogen atom, R² is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group, R³ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a halogen atom, R⁴ is a thienyl group or a group of the formula

55

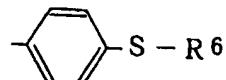


5

(in which R⁶ is a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a phenyl group which may optionally have a lower alkyl group as a substituent, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a pyridyl group, R⁷ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, Q is a sulfur or selenium atom and n is an integer of 0 to 2), A is an alkylene group, m is an integer of 0 to 1, R⁵ is a hydrogen atom, an alkyl group or a benzoyl group having a hydroxyl group or a group of the formula -O-B-R⁸ (in which B is a lower alkylene group and R⁸ is a phenyl, di-lower alkyl-amino, 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, 1-imidazolyl or 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl group) as a substituent when m is 0 or, when m is 1, R⁵ is a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carboxyl group, a hydroxyl group, a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰ (in which R⁹ and R¹⁰ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring fused or condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl group or R⁹ and R¹⁰ are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl or carboxyl group), a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R¹¹)-R¹² (in which R¹¹ and R¹² are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkanoyl group or R¹¹ and R¹² are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl or carboxyl group), a group of the formula -OR¹³ (in which R¹³ is a lower alkylcarbamoylphenyl group, a lower alkylaminomethylphenyl group, a lower alkylaminomethylpehnyl group, a 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylphenyl group, a 1-pyrrolidinylmethylphenyl group, a 2-di-lower alkylaminoethyl group or a 2-hydroxyl-2-lower alkylaminoethyl group) or a phenyl group which may optionally have a hydroxyl, lower alkoxy, 1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl or 1-pyrrolidinylmethyl group as a substituent, and x is an integer of 0 to 2).

- 30 2. An indole derivative as claimed in Claim 1, wherein R² is a hydrogen atom, R³ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, R⁴ is a group of the formula

35



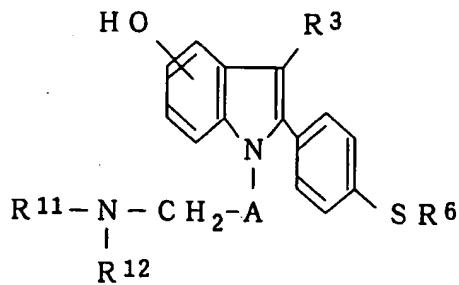
(in which R⁶ is a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a phenyl group which may optionally have one or more lower alkyl groups as substituents, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a pyridyl group) and m is 1.

40

3. An indole derivative as claimed in Claim 2, wherein R⁵ is a group of the formula -C(=O)-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰ (in which R⁹ and R¹⁰ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl group or R⁹ and R¹⁰ are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl or carboxyl group) or a group of the formula -CH₂-N(R¹¹)-R¹² (in which R¹¹ and R¹² are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkanoyl group or R¹¹ and R¹² are bound to each other either directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl or carboxyl group).

55

4. An indole derivative as claimed in Claim 1, said derivative being of the formula



wherein R³ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a halogen atom, R⁶ is a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a phenyl group which may optionally have one or more lower alkyl groups as substituents, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a pyridyl group, and R¹¹ and R¹² are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may optionally have a benzene ring condensed thereto, a phenyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkanoyl group or R¹¹ and R¹² are bound to each other directly or via an oxygen or sulfur atom to form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocyclic group which may optionally be substituted with a lower alkoxy carbonyl or carboxyl group.

- 20
- 5. An estrogen inhibitor which comprises the indole derivative of Claim 1 as an active ingredient.
 - 6. An estrogen inhibitor which comprises the indole derivative of Claim 3 as an active ingredient.
 - 25 7. An estrogen inhibitor which comprises the indole derivative of Claim 4 as an active ingredient.
 - 8. A method of treating an estrogen-dependent disease which comprises administering a pharmacologically effective amount of the estrogen inhibitor of Claim 5 to the patient.

30

35

40

45

50

55

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/JP93/00560

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

Int. Cl⁵ C07D209/10, 209/30, 401/12, 403/12, 417/12,
A61K31/40, 31/41, 31/415, 31/44

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Int. Cl⁵ C07D209/10, 209/30, 401/12, 403/12, 417/12,
A61K31/40, 31/41, 31/415, 31/44

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

CAS Online

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Chemical Abstracts, Vol. 99, No. 7 (1983), Abstract No. 53886u	1

 Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search July 22, 1993 (22. 07. 93)	Date of mailing of the international search report August 17, 1993 (17. 08. 93)
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ Japanese Patent Office Facsimile No.	Authorized officer Telephone No.